## Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Letters of Submittal and Transmittal</td>
<td>v</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Act of Incorporation</td>
<td>vii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presidential Address</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Background</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constitution and Bylaws</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Officers, Council, Nominating Committee, Committee on Committees, and Board of Trustees for 1980</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Officers' Reports</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice-Presidents:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Division</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Division</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Division</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Director</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Editor</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Controller</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Membership Statistics</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minutes of the Council Meeting</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minutes of the Ninety-fourth Business Meeting</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Committee Reports</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prizes and Awards</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Report of the Pacific Coast Branch of the American Historical Association</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Report of the Program Chairman</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Program of the Ninety-fourth Annual Meeting</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Letters of Submittal and Transmittal

June 15, 1980

To the Congress of the United States:
In accordance with the act of incorporation of the American Historical Association, approved January 4, 1889, I have the honor of submitting to Congress the Annual Report of the Association for the year 1979.

Respectfully,
S. Dillon Ripley, Secretary
SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION
WASHINGTON, D.C.

June 15, 1980

To the Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution:
As provided by law, I submit to you herewith the report of the American Historical Association, comprising the proceedings of the Association and the report of its Pacific Coast Branch for 1979.

This volume constitutes the Association's report on the condition of historical study in the United States.

Mack Thompson, Executive Director
AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION
WASHINGTON, D.C.
Act of Incorporation

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That Andrew D. White, of Ithaca, in the State of New York; George Bancroft, of Washington, in the District of Columbia; Justin Winsor, of Cambridge, in the State of Massachusetts; William F. Poole, of Chicago, in the State of Illinois; Herbert B. Adams, of Baltimore, in the State of Maryland; Clarence W. Bowen, of Brooklyn, in the State of New York, their associates and successors, are hereby created, in the District of Columbia, a body corporate and politic by the name of the American Historical Association, for the promotion of historical studies, the collection and preservation of historical manuscripts, and for kindred purposes in the interest of American history, and of history in America. Said Association is authorized to hold real and personal estate in the District of Columbia as far as may be necessary to its lawful ends, to adopt a constitution, and make bylaws not inconsistent with law. Said Association shall have its principal office at Washington, in the District of Columbia, and may hold its annual meetings in such places as the said incorporators shall determine. Said Association shall report annually to the Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution, concerning its proceedings and the condition of historical study in America. Said Secretary shall communicate to Congress the whole of such report, or such portions thereof as he shall see fit. The Regents of the Smithsonian Institution are authorized to permit said Association to deposit its collections, manuscripts, books, pamphlets, and other material for history in the Smithsonian Institution or in the National Museum, at their discretion, upon such conditions and under such rules as they shall prescribe.

The real property situated in Square 817, in the city of Washington, District of Columbia, described as lot 23, owned, occupied, and used by the American Historical Association, is exempt from
all taxation so long as the same is so owned and occupied, and not used for commercial purposes, subject to the provisions of sections 2, 3, and 5 of the Act entitled, "An Act to define the real property exempt from taxation in the District of Columbia," approved December 24, 1942.

[Approved, January 4, 1889, and amended July 3, 1957.]
Perhaps no human experience is more searing or more likely to have a long-range adverse effect on the participants than violent conflict among peoples of the same national, racial, or ethnic group. During the conflict itself the stresses and strains brought on by confrontations ranging from name-calling to pitched battles move people to the brink of mutual destruction. The resulting human casualties as well as the physical destruction serve to exacerbate the situation to such a degree that reconciliation becomes virtually impossible. The warring participants, meanwhile, have done irreparable damage to their common heritage and to their shared government and territory through excessive claims and counterclaims designed to make their opponents' position appear both untenable and ludicrous.

Situations such as these have occurred throughout history; they are merely the most extreme and most tragic of numerous kinds of conflicts that beset mankind. As civil conflicts—among brothers, compatriots, coreligionists, and the like—they present a special problem not only in the prosecution of the conflict itself but in the peculiar problems related to reconciliation once the conflict has been resolved. One can well imagine, for example, the utter bitterness and sense of alienation that both sides felt in the conflict that marked the struggle for power between the death in 1493 of Sonni Ali, the ruler of the Songhay empire, and the succession of Askia Muhammad some months later. The struggle was not

*Reprinted by permission American Historical Review 1980. All rights reserved.
only between the legitimate heir and an army commander but also between the traditional religion and the relatively new, aggressive religion of Islam, a struggle in which the military man and his new religion emerged victorious.¹

Historians have learned a great deal about these events, although they are wrapped in the obscurity and, indeed, the evasive strategies of the late Middle Ages. Despite the bitterness of the participants in the struggle and the dissipating competition of scholars in the field, we have learned much more about the internal conflicts of the Songhay empire of West Africa and about the details of Askia Muhammad's program of reconstruction than we could possibly have anticipated—either because the keepers of the records were under his influence or because any uncomplimentary accounts simply did not survive. Interestingly enough, however, the accounts by travelers of the energetic and long-range programs of reconstruction coincide with those that the royal scribes provided.²

Another example of tragic internal conflict is the English Civil War of the seventeenth century. The struggle between Charles I and those who supported a radical Puritan oligarchy led not only to a bloody conflict that culminated in the execution of the king but also to bizarre manifestations of acrimony that ranged from denouncing royalism in principle to defacing icons in the churches. Not until the death of Oliver Cromwell and the collapse of the Protectorate were peace and order finally achieved under Charles II, whose principal policies were doubtless motivated by his desire to survive. The king's role in the reconstruction of England was limited; indeed, the philosophical debates concerning, as well as the programs for, the new society projected by the Protectorate had a more significant impact on England's future than the restoration of the Stuarts had.

Thanks to every generation of scholars that has worked on the English Civil War and its aftermath, we have had a succession of illuminations without an inordinate amount of heat. Granted, efforts to understand the conflict have not always been characterized by cool objectivity and generous concessions. But, because historians have been more concerned with understanding


the sources than with prejudging the events with or without the sources, we are in their debt for a closer approximation to the truth than would otherwise have been the case.\textsuperscript{3}

I daresay that both the Africanists concerned with Songhay and the students of the English Civil War will scoff at these general statements, which they may regard as a simplistic view of the struggles that they have studied so intensely. I am in no position to argue with them. The point remains that, whether one views the internal conflicts of the people of Songhay in the fifteenth century, the English in the seventeenth century, or the Americans in the nineteenth century, the conflict itself was marked by incomparable bitterness and extensive bloodshed. The aftermath, moreover, was marked by continuous disputation over the merits of the respective cases initially as well as over the conduct of the two sides in the ensuing years. These continuing disputations, it should be added, tell as much about the times in which they occurred as about the period with which they are concerned. And, before I do violence either to the facts themselves or to the views of those who have studied these events, I shall seek to establish my claim in the more familiar environment of the aftermath of the Civil War in the United States.

\textbf{IN TERMS OF THE TRAUMA} and the sheer chaos of the time, the aftermath of the American Civil War has few equals in history. After four years of conflict the burden of attempting to achieve a semblance of calm and equanimity was almost unbearable. The revolution in the status of four million slaves involved an incredible readjustment not only for them \textit{and} their former owners but also for all others who had some understanding of the far-reaching implications of emancipation. The crisis in leadership occasioned by the assassination of the president added nothing but more confusion to a political situation that was already thoroughly confused. And, as in all similar conflicts, the end of hostilities did not confer a monopoly of moral rectitude on one side or the other. The ensuing years were characterized by a continuing dispute over whose side was right as well as over how the victors should treat the vanquished. In the post-Reconstruction years a continu-

ing argument raged, not merely over how the victors did treat the vanquished but over what actually happened during that tragic era.

If every generation rewrites its history, as various observers have often claimed, then it may be said that every generation since 1870 has written the history of the Reconstruction era. And what historians have written tells as much about their own generation as about the Reconstruction period itself. Even before the era was over, would-be historians, taking advantage of their own observations or those of their contemporaries, began to speak with authority about the period.

James S. Pike, the Maine journalist, wrote an account of misrule in South Carolina, appropriately called The Prostrate State, and painted a lurid picture of the conduct of Negro legislators and the general lack of decorum in the management of public affairs. Written so close to the period and first published as a series of newspaper pieces, The Prostrate State should perhaps not be classified as history at all. But for many years the book was regarded as authoritative—contemporary history at its best.

Thanks to Robert Franklin Durden, we now know that Pike did not really attempt to tell what he saw or even what happened in South Carolina during Reconstruction. By picking and choosing from his notes those events and incidents that supported his argument, he sought to place responsibility for the failure of Reconstruction on the Grant administration and on the freedmen, whom he despised with equal passion.

A generation later historians such as William Archibald Dunning and those who studied with him began to dominate the field. Dunning was faithfully described by one of his students as "the first to make scientific and scholarly investigation of the period of Reconstruction." Despite this evaluation, he was as unequivocal as the most rabid opponent of Reconstruction in placing upon Scalawags, Negroes, and Northern radicals the responsibility for making the unworthy and unsuccessful attempt to reorder

---

2See the very favorable comments by Henry Steele Commager in the introduction to a reissue of The Prostrate State (New York, 1935).
society and politics in the South. His "scientific and scholarly" investigations led him to conclude that at the close of Reconstruction the planters were ruined and the freedmen were living from hand to mouth—whites on the poor lands and "thriftless blacks on the fertile lands." No economic, geographic, or demographic data were offered to support this sweeping generalization.

Dunning's students were more ardent than he, if such were possible, in pressing their case against Radical Republicans and their black and white colleagues. Negroes and Scalawags, they claimed, had set the South on a course of social degradation, misgovernment, and corruption. This tragic state of affairs could be changed only by the intervention of gallant men who would put principle above everything else and who, by economic pressure, social intimidation, and downright violence, would deliver the South from Negro rule. Between 1900 and 1914 these students produced state studies and institutional monographs that gave more information than one would want about the complexion, appearance, and wearing apparel of the participants and much less than one would need about problems of postwar adjustment, social legislation, or institutional development.

Perhaps the most important impact of such writings was the influence they wielded on authors of textbooks, popular histories, and fiction. James Ford Rhodes, whose general history of the United States was widely read by contemporaries, was as pointed as any of Dunning's students in his strictures on Reconstruction: "The scheme of Reconstruction," he said, "pandered to ignorant negroes, the knavish white natives, and the vulturous adventurers who flocked from the North. . . ." Thomas Dixon, a contemporary writer of fiction, took the findings of Rhodes's and Dunning's students and made the most of them in his trilogy on Civil War and Reconstruction. In The Clansman, published in 1905, he sensationalized and vulgarized the worst aspects of the Re-

---

*Dunning, Reconstruction, Political and Economic, 1865–1877 (New York, 1907), 116, 120, 121, 213.


*For some of the best examples of the work of Dunning's students, see Walter L. Fleming, Civil War and Reconstruction in Alabama (New York, 1905); and Joseph G. de Roulhac Hamilton, Reconstruction in North Carolina (New York, 1914).

construction story, thus beginning a lore about the period that was dramatized in Birth of a Nation, the 1915 film based on the trilogy, and popularized in 1929 by Claude Bowers in The Tragic Era.\textsuperscript{12}

Toward the end of its most productive period the Dunning school no longer held a monopoly on the treatment of the Reconstruction era. In 1910 W. E. B. DuBois published an essay in the American Historical Review entitled, significantly, “Reconstruction and Its Benefits.” DuBois dissented from the prevailing view by suggesting that something good came out of Reconstruction, such as educational opportunities for freedmen, the constitutional protection of the rights of all citizens, and the beginning of political activity on the part of the freedmen. In an article published at the turn of the century, he had already hinted “that Reconstruction had a beneficial side,” but the later article was a clear and unequivocal presentation of his case.\textsuperscript{13}

DuBois was not the only dissenter to what had already become the traditional view of Reconstruction. In 1913 a Mississippi Negro, John R. Lynch, former speaker of the Mississippi House of Representatives and former member of Congress, published a work on Reconstruction that differed significantly from the version that Mississippi whites had accepted. Some years later he argued that a great deal of what Rhodes had written about Reconstruction was “absolutely groundless.” He further insisted that Rhodes's account of Reconstruction was not only inaccurate and unreliable but was “the most one-sided, biased, partisan, and prejudiced historical work” that he had ever read.\textsuperscript{14} A few years later Alru-
PRESIDENTIAL ADDRESS

Theodore A. Taylor published studies of the Negro in South Carolina, Virginia, and Tennessee, setting forth the general position that blacks during Reconstruction were not the ignorant dupes of unprincipled white men, that they were certainly not the corrupt crowd they had been made out to be, and that their political influence was quite limited. The most extensive and, indeed, the most angry expression of dissent from the well-established view of Reconstruction was made in 1935 by W. E. B. Du Bois in his Black Reconstruction. "The treatment of the period of Reconstruction reflects," he noted, "small credit upon American historians as scientists." Then he recalled for his readers the statement on Reconstruction that he wrote in an article that the Encyclopaedia Britannica had refused to print. In that article he had said, "White historians have ascribed the faults and failures of Reconstruction to Negro ignorance and corruption. But the Negro insists that it was Negro loyalty and the Negro vote alone that restored the South to the Union, established the new democracy, both for white and black, and instituted the public schools." The American Historical Review did no better than the Encyclopaedia Britannica, since no review of Black Reconstruction, the first major scholarly work on Reconstruction since World War I, appeared in the pages of the Review. The work was based largely on printed public documents and secondary literature because, the author admitted, he lacked the resources to engage in a full-scale examination of the primary materials and because Du Bois thought of his task as the exposure of the logic, argument, and conclusions of those whose histories of Reconstruction had become part of the period's orthodoxy. For this task he did not need to delve deeply into the original sources.

From that point on, works on Reconstruction represented a wide spectrum of interpretation. Paul Herman Buck's Road to Reunion shifted the emphasis to reconciliation, while works by Horace Mann Bond and Vernon L. Wharton began the program

---


17Ibid., 724.
of fundamental and drastic revision. No sooner was revisionism launched, however, than E. Merton Coulter insisted that “no amount of revision can write away the grievous mistakes made in this abnormal period of American history.” He then declared that he had not attempted to do so, and with that he subscribed to virtually all of the views that had been set forth by the students of Dunning. And he added a few observations of his own, such as “education soon lost its novelty for most of the Negroes”; they would “spend their last piece of money for a drink of whisky”; and, being “by nature highly emotional and excitable . . . , they carried their religious exercises to extreme lengths.”

By mid-century, then, there was a remarkable mixture of views of Reconstruction by historians of similar training but of differing backgrounds, interests, and commitments. Some were unwilling to challenge the traditional views of Reconstruction. And, although their language was generally polite and professional, their assumptions regarding the roles of blacks, the nature of the Reconstruction governments in the South, and the need for quick—even violent—counteraction were fairly transparent. The remarkable influence of the traditional view of Reconstruction is nowhere more evident than in a work published in 1962 under the title *Texas under the Carpetbaggers*. The author did not identify the carpetbaggers, except to point out that the governor during the period was born in Florida and migrated to Texas in 1848 and that the person elected to the United States Senate had been born in Alabama and had been in Texas since 1830. If Texas was ever under the carpetbaggers, the reader is left to speculate about who the carpetbaggers were! Meanwhile, in the 1960s one of the most widely used college textbooks regaled its readers about the “simpleminded” freedmen who “insolently jostled the whites off the sidewalks into the gutter”; the enfranchisement of the former slaves set the stage for “stark tragedy,” the historian continued, and this was soon followed by “enthroned ignorance,” which led

---

inevitably to "a carnival of corruption and misrule." Such descriptions reveal more about the author's talent for colorful writing than about his commitment to sobriety and accuracy.

Yet an increasing number of historians began to reject the traditional view and to argue the other side or, at least, to insist that there was another side. Some took another look at the states and rewrote their Reconstruction history. In the new version of Reconstruction in Louisiana the author pointed out that "the extravagance and corruption for which Louisiana Reconstruction is noted did not begin in 1868," for the convention of 1864 "was not too different from conventions and legislatures which came later." Others looked at the condition of the former slaves during the early days of emancipation and discovered that blacks faced freedom much more responsibly and successfully than had hitherto been described. Indeed, one student of the problem asserted that "Reconstruction was for the Negroes of South Carolina a period of unequalled progress." Still others examined institutions ranging from the family to the Freedmen's Savings Bank and reached conclusions that were new or partly new to our understanding of Reconstruction history. Finally, there were the syntheses that undertook, unfortunately all too briefly, to make some overall revisionist generalizations about Reconstruction.

Up to this point my observations have served merely as a reminder of what has been happening to Reconstruction history over the last century. I have not intended to provide an exhaustive

---

22Joe Gray Taylor, Louisiana Reconstructed, 1863–1877 (Baton Rouge, 1974), 49.
review of the literature. There have already been extensive treat­
ments of the subject, and there will doubtless be more. Re­
construction history has been argued over and fought over since the
period itself ended. Historians have constantly disagreed not only
about what significance to attach to certain events and how to
interpret them but also (and almost as much) about the actual
events themselves. Some events are as obscure and some facts
are apparently as unverifiable as if they dated from several mil­
liennia ago. Several factors have contributed to this state of affairs.
One factor, of course, is the legacy of bitterness left behind by
the internal conflict. This has caused the adversaries—and their
descendants—to attempt to place the blame on each other (an
understandable consequence of a struggle of this nature). Another
factor is that the issues have been delineated in such a way that
the merits in the case have tended to be all on one side. A final
factor has been the natural inclination of historians to pay attention
only to those phases or aspects of the period that give weight to
the argument presented. This inclination may involve the omission
of any consideration of the first two years of Reconstruction in
order to make a strong case against, for example, the Radicals.
Perhaps such an approach has merit in a court of law or in some
other forum, but as an approach to historical study its validity is
open to the most serious question.

Perhaps an even more important explanation for the difficulty
in getting a true picture of Reconstruction is that those who have
worked in the field have been greatly influenced by the events and
problems of the period in which they were writing. That first
generation of students to study the postbellum years "scientifically" conducted its research and did its writing in an atmosphere
that made the conclusions regarding Reconstruction foregone.

Different conclusions were inconceivable. Writing in 1905 Walter L. Fleming referred to James T. Rapier, a Negro member of the Alabama constitutional convention of 1867, as "Rapier of Canada." He then quoted Rapier as saying that the manner in which "colored gentlemen and ladies were treated in America was beyond his comprehension." 28

Born in Alabama in 1837, Rapier, like many of his white contemporaries, went North for an education. The difference was that instead of stopping in the northern part of the United States, as, for example, William L. Yancey did, Rapier went on to Canada. Rapier's contemporaries did not regard him as a Canadian; and, if some were not precisely clear about where he was born (as was the Alabama State Journal, which referred to his birthplace as Montgomery rather than Florence), they did not misplace him altogether. 29 In 1905 Fleming made Rapier a Canadian because it suited his purposes to have a bold, aggressive, "impertinent" Negro in Alabama Reconstruction come from some non-Southern, contaminating environment like Canada. But it did not suit his purposes to call Yancey, who was a graduate of Williams College, a "Massachusetts Man." Fleming described Yancey as, simply, the "leader of the States Rights men." 30

Aside from his Columbia professors, Fleming's assistance came largely from Alabamians: Thomas M. Owen of the Department of Archives and History, G. W. Duncan of Auburn, W. W. Screws of the Montgomery Advertiser, and John W. Du Bose, Yancey's biographer and author of Alabama's Tragic Decade. 31 At the time that Fleming sought their advice regarding his Reconstruction


28 Fleming, Civil War and Reconstruction in Alabama, 523. Fleming knew better, for in another place—deep in a footnote—he asserted that Rapier was from Lauderdale, "educated in Canada"; ibid., 519n.


30 Fleming, Civil War and Reconstruction in Alabama, 12. For an account of Yancey and other white Southerners in the North to secure an education, see John Hope Franklin, A Southern Odyssey: Travelers in the Antebellum North (Baton Rouge, 1976), 45-80.

31 Fleming, Civil War and Reconstruction in Alabama, viii-ix; and Du Bose, Alabama's Tragic Decade, 1865-1874 (Birmingham, Ala., 1940). Du Bose's work is a collection of his newspaper articles published in 1912.
story, these men were reaping the first fruits of disfranchisement, which had occurred in Alabama in 1901. Screws’s Advertiser had been a vigorous advocate of disfranchisement, while Du Bose’s Yancey, published a decade earlier, could well have been a campaign document to make permanent the redemption of Alabama from “Negro-carpetbagger-Scalawag rule.”32 It is inconceivable that such men would have assisted a young scholar who had any plans except to write an account of the Reconstruction era that would support their views. In any case they could not have been more pleased had they written Fleming’s work for him.

But the “scientific” historians might well have been less pleased if they had not been caught up in the same pressures of the contemporary scene that beset Fleming. They, like Fleming, should have been able to see that some of the people that Fleming called “carpetbaggers” had lived in Alabama for years and were, therefore, entitled to at least as much presumption of assimilation in moving from some other state to Alabama decades before the war as the Irish were in moving from their native land to some community in the United States. Gustavus Horton, a Massachusetts “carpetbagger” and chairman of the constitutional convention’s Committee on Education in 1867, was a cotton broker in Mobile and had lived there since 1835. Elisha Wolsey Peck, the convention’s candidate for chief justice in 1867, moved to Alabama from New York in 1825. A few months’ sojourn in Illinois in 1867 convinced Peck that the only real home he could ever want was Alabama. Charles Mayes Cabot, a member of the constitutional convention of 1865 as well as of the one of 1867, had come to Alabama from his native Vermont as a young man. He prospected in the West in 1849 but was back in Wetumka in the merchandising business by 1852.33 Whether they had lived in Alabama for decades before the Civil War or had settled there after the war, these “carpetbaggers” were apparently not to be regarded as models for Northern investors or settlers in the early years of the twentieth century. Twentieth-century investors from the North were welcome provided they accepted the established arrangements in race relations and the like. Fleming served his Alabama friends well


by ridiculing carpetbaggers, even if in the process he had to distort and misrepresent.

In his study of North Carolina Reconstruction published in 1914, Joseph G. de Roulhac Hamilton came as close as any of his fellow historians to reflecting the interests and concerns of his own time. After openly bewailing the enfranchisement of the freedmen, the sinister work of the "mongrel" convention and legislatures, and the abundance of corruption, Hamilton concluded that Reconstruction was a crime that is "to-day generally recognized by all who care to look the facts squarely in the face." But for Reconstruction, he insisted, "the State would to-day, so far as one can estimate human probabilities, be solidly Republican. This was clearly evident in 1865, when the attempted restoration of President Johnson put public affairs in the hands of former Whigs who then had no thought of joining in politics their old opponents, the Democrats." Hamilton argued that in his own time some men who regularly voted the Democratic ticket would not call themselves "Democrats." In an effort to appeal to a solid Negro vote, the Republicans had lost the opportunity to bring into their fold large numbers of former Whigs and some disaffected Democrats. In the long run the Republicans gained little, for the Negroes, who largely proved to be "lacking in political capacity and knowledge, were driven, intimidated, bought, and sold, the playthings of politicians, until finally their so-called right to vote became the sore spot of the body politic." In his account of Reconstruction, which placed the blame on the Republican-Negro coalition for destroying the two-party system in North Carolina, Hamilton gave a warning to his white contemporaries to steer clear of any connection with blacks whose votes could be bought and sold if the franchise were again extended to them.

And the matter was not only theoretical. In 1914, while Hamilton was writing about North Carolina Reconstruction, Negro Americans were challenging the several methods by which whites had disfranchised them, and Hamilton was sensitive to the implications of the challenge. He reminded his readers that, after the constitutional amendment of 1900 restricting the suffrage by an educational qualification and a "grandfather clause," the Democrats elected their state ticket. His eye was focused to a remarkable degree on the current political and social scene. "The negro has largely ceased to be a political question," he commented, "and there is in the State to-day as a consequence more

34 Hamilton, Reconstruction in North Carolina, 663.
political freedom than at any time since Reconstruction. The lesson was painfully clear to him, as he hoped it would be to his readers: the successful resistance to the challenges that Negroes were making to undo the arrangements by which they had been disfranchised would remove any fears that whites might have of a repetition of the "crime" of Reconstruction. Segregation statutes, the white Democratic primary, discrimination in educational opportunities, and, if necessary, violence were additional assurances that there would be no return to Reconstruction.

Unfortunately, the persistence of the dispute over what actually happened during Reconstruction and the use of Reconstruction fact and fiction to serve the needs of writers and their contemporaries have made getting at the truth about the so-called Tragic Era virtually impossible. Not only has this situation deprived the last three generations of an accurate assessment of the period but it has also unhappily strengthened the hand of those who argue that scientific history can be as subjective, as partisan, and as lacking in discrimination as any other kind of history. A century after the close of Reconstruction, we are utterly uninformed about numerous aspects of the period. Almost forty years ago Howard K. Beale, writing in the American Historical Review, called for a treatment of the Reconstruction era that would not be marred by bitter sectional feelings, personal vendettas, or racial animosities. In the four decades since that piece was written, there have been some historians who have heeded Beale's call. It would, indeed, be quite remarkable if historians of today were not sensitive to some of the strictures Beale made against those who kept alive the hoary myths about Reconstruction and if scholars of today's generation did not attempt to look at the period without the restricting influences of sectional or racial bias. And yet, since the publication of Beale's piece, several major works have appeared that are aggressively hostile to any new view of Reconstruction. Nor has Beale's call been heeded to the extent that it should have been.

If histories do indeed reflect the problems and concerns of their
authors’ own times, numerous major works on Reconstruction should have appeared in recent years. After all, since the close of World War II this nation has been caught up in a reassessment of the place of Negroes in American society, and some have even called this period the “Second Reconstruction.”38 Central to the reassessment has been a continuing discussion of the right of blacks to participate in the political process, to enjoy equal protection of the laws, and to be free of discrimination in education, employment, housing, and the like. Yet among the recent writing on Reconstruction few major works seeks to synthesize and to generalize over the whole range of the freedmen’s experience, to say nothing of the problem of Reconstruction as a whole. Only a limited number of monographic works deal with, for example, Reconstruction in the states, the regional experiences of freedmen, the freedmen confronting their new status, aspects of educational, religious, or institutional development, or phases of economic adjustment.

In recent years historians have focused much more on the period of slavery than on the period of freedom. Some historians have been most enthusiastic about the capacity of slaves to establish and maintain institutions while in bondage, to function effectively in an economic system as a kind of upwardly mobile group of junior partners, and to make the transition to freedom with a minimum of trauma.39 One may wonder why, at this particular juncture in the nation’s history, slavery has attracted so much interest and why, in all of the recent and current discussions of racial equality, Reconstruction has attracted so little. Not even the litigation of Brown v. The Board of Education, which touched off a full-dress discussion of one of the three Reconstruction Amendments a full year before the decision was handed down in 1954, stimulated any considerable production of Reconstruction


scholarship. Does this pattern suggest that historians have thought that the key to understanding the place of Afro-Americans in American life is to be found in the slave experience and not in the struggles for adjustment in the early years of freedom? Or does it merely mean that historians find the study of slavery more exotic or more tragic and therefore more attractive than the later period of freedom? Whatever the reason, the result has been to leave the major thrust of the Reconstruction story not nearly far enough from where it was in 1929, when Claude Bowers published The Tragic Era.

That result is all the more unfortunate in view of what we already know and what is gradually and painfully becoming known about the period following the Civil War. With all of the exhortations by Howard Beale, Bernard Weisberger, and others about the need for more Reconstruction studies, the major works with a grand sweep and a bold interpretation have yet to be written. Recent works by Michael Perman and Leon F. Litwack, which provide a fresh view respectively of political problems in the entire South and of the emergence of the freedman throughout the South, are indications of what can and should be done in the field. And, even if the battle for revision is being won among the professionals writing the monographs (if not among the professionals writing the textbooks), it is important to make certain that the zeal for revision does not become a substitute for truth and accuracy and does not result in the production of works that are closer to political tracts than to histories.

Although it is not possible to speak with certainty about the extent to which the Reconstruction history written in our time reveals the urgent matters with which we are regularly concerned, we must take care not to permit those matters to influence or shape our view of an earlier period. That is what entrapped earlier generations of Reconstruction historians who used the period they studied to shape attitudes toward problems they confronted. As we look at the opportunities for new syntheses and new inter-

---


PRESIDENTIAL ADDRESS

interpretations, we would do well to follow Thomas J. Pressly’s ad-
monition not to seek confirmation of our views of Reconstruction
in the events of our own day. This caveat is not to deny the
possibility of a usable past, for to do so would go against our
heritage and cut ourselves off from human experience. At
the same time it proscribes the validity of reading into the past the
experiences of the historian in order to shape the past as he or
she wishes it to be shaped.

The desire of some historians to use the Reconstruction era to
bolster their case in their own political arena or on some other
ground important to their own well-being is a major reason for
our not having a better general account of what actually occurred
during Reconstruction. To illustrate this point, we are still without
a satisfactory history of the role of the Republican Party in the
South during Reconstruction. If we had such a history, we would,
perhaps, modify our view of that party’s role in the postbellum
South. We already know, for example, that the factional fights
within the party were quite divisive. The bitter fight between two
factions of Republicans in South Carolina in 1872 is merely one
case in point. On that occasion the nominating convention split
in two and each faction proceeded to nominate its own slate of
officers. Only the absence of any opposition party assured a Re-
publican victory in the autumn elections. In some instances
blacks and whites competed for the party’s nomination to public
office, thus indicating quite clearly the task facing a Negro Re-
publican who aspired to public office. That is the task that John
R. Lynch faced when he ran for Congress in 1872 and defeated
the white incumbent, L. W. Pearce, who was regarded even by
Lynch as “a creditable and satisfactory representative.” And
it was not out of the question for white Republicans to
work
vote for white Democrats in order to make certain that Negro

42Pressly, “Racial Attitudes, Scholarship, and Reconstruction: A Review Es-
44Edward F. Sweat, “Francis L. Cardozo—Profile in Reconstruction Politics,”
Journal of Negro History, 46 (1961): 217-32. For examples of other intraparty
conflicts, see Robert H. Woody, “Jonathan Jasper Wright, Associate Justice of
the Supreme Court of South Carolina, 1870–77,” ibid., 18 (1933): 114-31; and
Schweninger, James T. Rapier and Reconstruction, 75, 144.
45Schweninger, James T. Rapier and Reconstruction, 114.
46Franklin, Reminiscences of an Active Life: The Autobiography of John Roy
Lynch, 101-02.
Republican candidates for office would be defeated. So little is known of the history of the Republican Party in the South because the presumption has generally been that Lincoln’s party was, on its very face, hostile to Southern mores generally and anxious to have Negroes embarrass white Southerners. Indeed, had historians been inclined to examine with greater care the history of the Republican Party in the South, they would have discovered even more grist for the Democratic Party mill.

Thus, studying works on Reconstruction that have been written over the last century can provide a fairly clear notion of the problems confronting the periods in which the historians lived but not always as clear a picture of Reconstruction itself. The state of historical studies and the level of sophistication in the methods of research are much too advanced for us to be content with anything less than the high level of performance found in works on other periods of United States history. There is no reason why the facts of Reconstruction should be the subject of greater dispute than those arising out of Askia Muhammad’s rule in Songhay or Cromwell’s rule in Britain. But we are still doing the spadework; we are still writing narrowly focused monographs on the history of Reconstruction. We need to know more about education than Henry L. Swint, Horace Mann Bond, and Robert Morris have told us. Surely there is more to economic development than we can learn from the works by Irwin Unger, George R. Woolfolk, Robert P. Sharkey, and Carl Osthaus. And race, looming large in the Reconstruction era, as is usually the case in other periods of American history, is so pervasive and so critical that the matter should not be left to Herbert G. Gutman, Howard Rabinowitz, John H. and La Wanda Cox, Thomas Holt, and a few others.


RECENT SCHOLARSHIP ON THE RECONSTRUCTION ERA leaves the impression that we may be reaching the point, after a century of effort, where we can handle the problems inherent in writing about an internal struggle without losing ourselves in the fire and brimstone of the Civil War and its aftermath. Perhaps we have reached the point in coping with the problems about us when we no longer need to shape Reconstruction history to suit our current needs. If either or both of these considerations is true, we are fortunate, for each augurs well for the future of Reconstruction history. It would indeed be a happy day if we could view the era of Reconstruction without either attempting to use the events of that era to support some current policy or seeking analogies that are at best strained and provide little in the way of an understanding of that era or our own.

“Not since Reconstruction” is a phrase that is frequently seen and heard. Its principal purpose is to draw an analogy or a contrast. Since it usually neither defines Reconstruction nor makes clear whether it is a signpost of progress or retrogression, searching for some other way of relating that period to our own may be wise, if not necessary. In the search for the real meaning of Reconstruction, phrases like “not since Reconstruction” provide no clue to understanding the period. Worse still, they becloud the relationship between that day and this. To guard against the alluring pitfalls of such phrases and to assure ourselves and others that we are serious about the postbellum South, we would do well to cease using Reconstruction as a mirror of ourselves and begin studying it because it very much needs studying. In such a process Reconstruction will doubtless have much to teach all of us.

The American Historical Association is a nonprofit membership corporation founded in 1884 and incorporated by Congress in 1889 for the promotion of historical studies, the collection and preservation of historical manuscripts, and the dissemination of the fruits of historical research.

The association holds an annual meeting on December 28–30 of each year, at which there are more than one hundred sessions on a wide range of topics including scholarly research, approaches to teaching, and professional concerns. Approximately two dozen affiliated societies meet jointly with the AHA.

Membership in the association brings with it the American Historical Review, the AHA Newsletter, the Program of the annual meeting, and, upon request, the Annual Report, as well as the right to vote for nominees for AHA offices. The annual membership fee is based on a graduated scale according to income; joint and life membership are also available.

The association’s capital funds are managed by a Board of Trustees, but much of the income from these funds is allocated to special purposes. For its broader educational activities, the association has to depend chiefly upon its membership dues.

PUBLICATIONS
The American Historical Review, published five times a year, is the major historical journal in the United States. It includes scholarly articles and critical reviews in all fields of history. The AHA Newsletter, published nine times a year, contains articles and announcements of general interest to the profession as well as news of association activities.

PROFESSIONAL ACTIVITIES
In February 1974 the membership ratified a new constitution, thereby creating three divisional committees—research, teaching,
the profession—which appropriately reflect the most significant concerns and activities of the association.

Research. The association’s long-standing interest in promoting historical scholarship continues. The AHR and the annual meeting provide forums for significant research in all fields of history. Through the Research Division the AHA also keeps a close watch on governmental policies affecting the ability of scholars to pursue research. The association is frequently called upon to represent the views of the profession on legislation relating to freedom of information, declassification, and the right to privacy.

With the revival of the Writings on American History, the association offers the most comprehensive and current bibliography of article-length literature available. A multivolume publication of article-length literature published during the gap between the old Writings and the new series has now been published.

The AHA maintains a registry of dissertation topics in history and every six months publishes a list of doctoral dissertations either in progress or completed at American universities.

Teaching. The new constitution mandates that the Teaching Division “collect and disseminate information about the training of teachers and about instructional techniques and materials and . . . encourage excellence in the teaching of history in the schools, colleges, and universities.” Among other efforts advancing this objective, the association sponsors a series of regional teaching conferences across the country that bring together historians from all levels of education. The AHA has become particularly active in the promotion of the teaching of women’s history in secondary schools. Other projects relevant to teachers of history are in various stages of development.

The association publishes a series of pamphlets to serve as aids to teachers and students of history. These pamphlets offer concise and readable essays that are at once narrative and critical. These essays summarize the most recent interpretations in specific areas of or approaches to history, and select, critical bibliographies are included.

Profession. The constitution mandates that the Professional Division “collect and disseminate information about employment opportunities for all historians regardless of individual membership in the association.” The division is especially concerned with the job crisis, alternative careers, and the rights of historians.
BACKGROUND

The association solicits information on employment opportunities for historians and publishes job announcements in a quarterly Employment Information Bulletin. At each annual meeting, the AHA operates a Job Register for the posting of job announcements and the interviewing of candidates.

Institutional Services Program. An Institutional Services Program has been inaugurated in order to expand AHA services to departments of history. The program combines some of the established AHA services and publications such as the EIB, Doctoral Dissertation Lists, Annual Report, and Program, with new offerings. New publications that are part of the program include the Guide to Departments of History, the Directory of Women Historians, the Heads of History Departments Directory, Grants and Fellowships of Interest to Historians, Women's History: A Resource Book and Teaching Guide, and A Survival Manual for Women (and Other) Historians. A brochure describing the program is available upon request.

Liaison. The association represents the United States in the International Committee of the Historical Sciences and cooperates with foreign historians in various activities. It is a constituent society of the American Council of Learned Societies and the Social Science Research Council and is represented on various commissions and advisory boards.

Prizes and Honors. A number of prizes and other honors are offered and administered by the AHA. Over the years prizes have been established for outstanding books in many areas of history. The association helps to select the holder of the Harmsworth Professorship, a chair established at the University of Oxford for a visiting professor of American history.
Constitution and Bylaws

ARTICLE I
The name of this society shall be the American Historical Association.

ARTICLE II
Its object shall be the promotion of historical studies through the encouragement of research, teaching, and publication, the collection and preservation of historical documents and artifacts, the dissemination of historical records and information, the broadening of historical knowledge among the general public, and the pursuit of kindred activities in the interest of history.

ARTICLE III
Membership in the association shall be open to any person interested in history upon the payment of one year's dues. Any member whose dues are in arrears shall be dropped from the roll. Members who have been so dropped may be reinstated at any time by the payment in advance of one year's dues. Only members in good standing shall have the right to vote or to hold office in the association. Honorary members of the association may be elected by the Council, and such honorary members shall be exempt from payment of dues.

ARTICLE IV
SECTION 1: The elected officers shall be the president, the president-elect, and three vice-presidents. The appointed officers shall be the executive director, the editor of the American Historical Review, and the controller.

SECTION 2: The president shall be elected for a one-year term. It shall be his or her duty to preside at meetings of the Council.
AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

and at the business meeting and to formulate policies and projects for presentation to the Council to fulfill the chartered obligations and purposes of the association.

SECTION 3: The president-elect shall be elected for a one-year term. He or she shall be a member of the Council. If the office of president shall, through any cause, become vacant, the president-elect shall thereupon become president.

SECTION 4: Each of the vice-presidents shall be elected for a three-year term. He or she shall serve as a member of the Council and as chairman of a Divisional Committee composed of one other member of the Council appointed annually by the president and three members each elected for staggered three-year terms.

SECTION 5: It shall be the duty of each vice-president, under the direction of the Council and with the assistance of the executive director, to formulate policies and projects for submission to the Council on behalf of his or her respective division.

SECTION 6: The executive director shall be the chief administrative officer of the association. It shall be his or her duty, under the direction of the Council, to oversee the affairs of the association, to have responsibility for the continuing operations of the association, to supervise the work of its committees, to assist in the formulation of policies and projects for submission to the Council, to execute instructions of the Council, and to perform such other duties as the Council may direct.

SECTION 7: The appointed officers shall be designated by the Council for specified terms of office not to exceed five years and shall be eligible for reappointment. They shall receive such compensation as the Council may determine.

ARTICLE V

SECTION 1: There shall be a Council, constituted as follows:

(a) The president, elected for a term of one year, the president-elect, elected for a term of one year, and the three vice-presidents, elected for staggered terms of three years.

(b) Elected members, six in number, chosen by ballot in the manner provided in Article VIII. These members shall be elected for a term of three years, two to be elected each year, except in the case of elections to complete unexpired terms.
(c) The immediate past president, who shall serve for a one-year term.

(d) The executive director, serving as a nonvoting member.

SECTION 2: The Council shall conduct the business, manage the property, and care for the general interests of the association. The Council shall fix the amount of dues and the date upon which any change of dues becomes effective. It may appoint such committees as it deems necessary. The Council shall call an annual meeting of the association at a place and time it deems appropriate. It shall report to the membership on its deliberations and actions through the publications of the association and at the business meeting.

SECTION 3: To transact necessary business in the interim between meetings of the Council, there shall be an Executive Committee composed of the president, the president-elect, and not more than three other voting members of the Council elected annually by the Council. The Executive Committee in the conduct of its business shall be subject always to the general direction of the Council.

SECTION 4: For the general management of the financial affairs of the association, there shall be a Finance Committee composed of the president, the president-elect, and not more than three other voting members of the Council elected annually by the Council.

ARTICLE VI

SECTION 1: There shall be a Research Division, a Teaching Division, and a Professional Division of the association, each with its appropriate vice-president and Divisional Committee.

SECTION 2: It shall be the duty of the Research Division, under the direction of the Council, to help promote historical scholarship, to encourage the collection and preservation of historical documents and artifacts, to ensure equal access to information, and to foster the dissemination of information about historical records and research.

SECTION 3: It shall be the duty of the Teaching Division, under the direction of the Council, to collect and disseminate information about the training of teachers and about instructional techniques and materials, and to encourage excellence in the teaching of history in the schools, colleges, and universities.
SECTION 4: It shall be the duty of the Professional Division, under the direction of the Council, to collect and disseminate information about employment opportunities and to help ensure equal opportunities for all historians, regardless of individual membership in the association.

ARTICLE VII

SECTION 1: The Council shall call a business meeting, open to all members of the association in good standing, to convene at the time of the annual meeting.

SECTION 2: The business meeting, by a majority vote, may consider resolutions and deal with proposals of any kind concerning the affairs of the association, receive reports of officers and committees, instruct officers and the Council, and exercise any powers not reserved to the Council, Nominating Committee, Board of Trustees, and elected or appointed officers of the association.

SECTION 3: All measures adopted by the business meeting shall come before the Council for acceptance, nonconcurrence, or veto. If accepted by the Council, they shall be binding on the association.

SECTION 4: The Council may veto any measure adopted by the business meeting that it believes to be in violation of the association's constitution or which, upon advice of counsel, it judges to be in violation of law. The Council shall publish an explanation for each such veto.

SECTION 5: The Council may vote not to concur in any measure adopted by the business meeting. Within ninety days of the Council meeting following the business meeting, the Council shall publish its opinion of each measure with which it does not concur and submit the measure to a mail ballot of the entire membership. If approved by a majority of the members in the mail ballot, the measure shall be binding on the association.

SECTION 6: The Council may postpone implementation of any measure adopted by the business meeting or approved by mail ballot that in its judgment is financially or administratively unfeasible. The Council shall publish an explanation of each such decision and justify it at the subsequent business meeting.
CONSTITUTION

ARTICLE VIII

SECTION 1: The Nominating Committee shall consist of nine members, each of whom shall serve a term of three years. Three shall be elected each year. The president shall fill by ad interim appointment any vacancy that may occur between annual meetings.

SECTION 2: The Nominating Committee shall nominate, by annual mail ballot, candidates for the offices of president, president-elect, vice-president, member of the Council, member of a Divisional Committee, member of the Nominating Committee, and elected member of the Committee on Committees. On the annual ballot the Nominating Committee shall, except as hereinafter provided, present one name for the office of president, two names for the office of president-elect, and two or more names for each office of vice-president which shall be prospectively vacant, and two or more names for each position on the Council, on the Nominating Committee, on the Committee on Committees, and on the Divisional Committees, where like prospective vacancies shall exist, and the names of any persons nominated by petition as specified in Section 3 of this Article. But the Council may, in its bylaws or by resolution, provide for additional nominations to be made by the Nominating Committee for any position where there is a vacancy through death or by resignation of a candidate.

SECTION 3: Nominations may also be made by petitions carrying in each case the signatures of one hundred or more members of the association in good standing and indicating in each case the particular vacancy for which the nomination is intended. Nominations by petition must be in the hands of the chairman of the Nominating Committee at least three months before the annual meeting. In distributing the annual ballot by mail to the members of the association, the Nominating Committee shall present and identify such candidates nominated by petition along with its own candidates, having first ascertained that all candidates have consented to stand for election.

SECTION 4: The annual ballot shall be mailed to the full membership of the association at least six weeks before the annual meeting. No vote received after the due date specified on the ballot shall be valid. Election shall be by plurality of the votes cast for each vacancy. The votes shall be counted and checked in such manner as the Nominating Committee shall prescribe and
shall then be sealed in a box and deposited in the headquarters of the association, where they shall be kept for at least one year. The results of the election shall be announced at the business meeting and in the publications of the association. In the case of a tie vote, the choice among the tied candidates shall be made by the business meeting.

ARTICLE IX

There shall be a Board of Trustees, five in number, consisting of a chairman and four other members, nominated by the Council and elected at the business meeting of the association. Election shall be for a term of five years except in the case of an election to complete an unexpired term. The Board of Trustees, acting by a majority thereof, shall have the power, under the policy direction of the Council, to invest and reinvest the permanent funds of the association with authority to employ such agents, investment counsel, and banks or trust companies as it may deem wise in carrying out its duties, and with further authority to delegate and transfer to any bank or trust company all its power to invest or reinvest. Neither the Board of Trustees nor any bank or trust company to whom it may so transfer its power shall be controlled in its discretion by any statute or other law applicable to fiduciaries, and the liabilities of the individual members of the board and of any such bank or trust company shall be limited to good faith and lack of actual fraud or willful misconduct in the discharge of the duties resting upon them. The Finance Committee of the Council shall meet at least once each year with the Board of Trustees of the association to discuss investment policies and the financial needs of the association.

ARTICLE X

Amendments to this constitution may be proposed (1) by the Council, (2) by petition to the Council of one hundred or more members in good standing, or (3) by resolution at an annual meeting on a majority affirmative vote of 25 members in good standing. An amendment so proposed shall be reported to the membership through an appropriate association publication at least six weeks in advance of the subsequent earliest annual business meeting for which such notice is possible, and shall be placed on the agenda of that meeting for discussion and advisory vote. Thereafter, the
CONSTITUTION

proposed amendment shall be submitted to the membership of the association, accompanied by summary statements of the pro and con arguments thereon, for approval or rejection by mail ballot.

ARTICLE XI

The Council may adopt bylaws not inconsistent with the provisions of the constitution, upon any matter of concern to the association.

ARTICLE XII

Upon the adoption of this constitution, the Council shall have the power to decide upon the details of the transition from the existing organization to that embodied in this document.

BYLAWS

1. Bylaws pursuant to Article IV, Section 3: Whenever the president-elect shall have succeeded to the office of president in accordance with the provisions of Article IV, Section 3, his resultant term as president shall expire at the close of the next annual meeting of the association. But when his succession to the office of president in accordance with the provision shall have occurred after the Nominating Committee completes its regular annual session, he shall be eligible to succeed himself as president, in accordance with Bylaw (3), Article VIII, Section 2.

2. Bylaw pursuant to Article IV, Section 6: Unless the Council specifies otherwise, the executive director shall serve as an ex officio member, without vote, of all committees of the association.

3. Bylaw pursuant to Article IV, Section 7: The Council shall, by majority vote, appoint the executive director, the editor of the American Historical Review, and the controller, and shall specify the term, not to exceed five years, for which each appointee hereunder shall hold office. But notwithstanding the duration of any such term, any such officer shall be removable upon a two-thirds vote of the membership of the Council.

4. Bylaw pursuant to Article IV, Section 7: The Council shall, upon nomination by the editor in consultation with the executive director, appoint an advisory Board of Editors of the American Historical Review to assist the editor in his editorial duties. The
AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

advisory Board shall consist of nine members, appointed for staggered terms of three years. The executive director shall, *ex officio*, be a member of the advisory Board, without vote.

5. Bylaw pursuant to Article V, Section (b): The Council may, at its discretion, fill any vacancy in its elected membership by designating any member of the association to serve as a Council member *ad interim* until the close of the next annual meeting.

6. Bylaw pursuant to Article V, Sections 3 and 4: Whenever any vacancy shall occur in the membership of the Executive Committee or of the Finance Committee, the president may, at his discretion, designate a member of the Council to serve *ad interim* as a member of the committee in question.

7. Bylaw pursuant to Article VI, Sections 1–5: The Research Division, the Teaching Division, and the Professional Division shall operate under the general supervision and direction of the Council. In pursuance thereto the Council shall define the jurisdiction of each Division, shall determine its budget, and shall decide upon its basic policy and procedures.

8. Bylaws pursuant to Article VII, Sections 1–4:

   (1) The Council shall prepare the agenda for the annual business meeting, which shall be available for distribution to the membership of the association at the annual meeting.

   (2) The president shall preside at the business meeting. In his rulings from the chair he shall be guided by the provisions of the constitution and bylaws, and, where not in conflict with these, by *Robert's Rules of Order*. He shall cause official minutes of the business meeting to be prepared, which shall include a record of all motions and their disposition, together with the votes cast thereon, when recorded.

   (3) The Council may, at its discretion, appoint an official parliamentarian, who shall hold office for a term of one year. The parliamentarian shall advise and assist the president in the conduct of the business meeting, and shall perform such additional duties as are appropriate to his office.

   (4) Any member of the association may, subject to the following rules, present resolutions at the annual business meeting.

      a. Such resolutions must be received in the office of the
executive director not later than December 15 prior to the annual meeting. They must be in proper parliamentary form; must be signed by at least twenty-five members of the association in good standing; must not be more than three hundred words in length including any introductory material; and must deal with a matter of concern to the association, to the profession of history, or to the academic profession.

b. In general, resolutions will be placed on the agenda for consideration in the order in which they are received. But resolutions received on or before November 1 shall, subject to the discretion of the Council, take precedence, and shall be published in the December AHA Newsletter.

c. The Council may, where it deems appropriate, decide upon the priority of resolutions upon the agenda, without regard to time of receipt. And it may at its discretion associate any resolution offered by a member with any item of business on the agenda.

d. To assure as far as possible fair and equitable consideration of all member resolutions, the Council in preparing the agenda may, at its discretion, fix the duration of debate upon them, and impose rules of cloture, but the business meeting by a two-thirds vote may overrule any rules of cloture.

9. Bylaws pursuant to Article VIII, Section 2:

(1) The Nominating Committee, in making its annual mail ballot nominations as provided in Article VIII, Section 2, shall, except when the office of president-elect is vacant, nominate for the office of president the incumbent president-elect and shall make no other nomination for president.

(2) Whenever the office of president-elect shall for any reason have become vacant prior to the completion by the Nominating Committee of its regular annual session, the committee shall nominate two persons for the office of president, neither of whom shall be the incumbent president.

(3) But when the president-elect shall, in accordance with the provisions of Article IV, Section 3, have succeeded to the office of the president subsequent to the completion by the Nominating Committee of its regular annual session, he shall retain his status as the sole committee nominee for the office of president.
(4) The Nominating Committee, in making its annual mail ballot nominations as provided in Article VIII, Section 2, shall nominate two persons for the office of president-elect, and shall nominate two or more persons for each office of vice-president prospectively vacant, and for each prospective vacancy on the Council, on the Nominating Committee, on the Committee on Committees, and on the Divisional Committees.

(5) Whenever prospective vacancies of one year or more occur in the offices of elected Council members, vice-presidents, members of the Nominating Committee, members of the Committee on Committees, and members of the Divisional Committees, the Nominating Committee shall, at its regular annual session, nominate two or more candidates for the unexpired term of any such office.

10. Bylaws pursuant to Article VIII, Sections 2, 3, and 4:

(1) Annually the executive director shall publish a “Nominations Announcement” in the October Newsletter. The announcement shall list all association positions for which elections are to be held in the forthcoming calendar year, and shall invite all members of the association to submit to the executive director on or before December 15 any recommendations for nominations thereto.

(2) Immediately after January 1, the executive director shall submit to the Nominating Committee a list of all association positions for which nominations are forthcoming, together with any instructions the Council may have thereto, and a list of all suggested nominations submitted to him by association members on or before the previous December 15.

(3) On or before March 1, the Nominating Committee shall submit to the executive director its nominations for all positions for which elections are forthcoming. Thereafter, the executive director shall cause such nominations to be published in the April Newsletter, together with instructions to the association membership for additional nominations by petition. Such instructions shall include a requirement that all nominations by petition shall be in the hands of the chairman of the Nominating Committee on or before August 1. All nominations must be accompanied by certification of the willingness of the nominee to serve if elected.

(4) On or before October 1, the chairman of the Nominating Committee shall publish a "Nominations Announcement" in the October Newsletter.
Committee, or the executive director acting upon his instructions, shall distribute mail ballots to the membership, together with appropriate biographical material on all nominees. Such ballots shall identify as such all nominations submitted by the Nominating Committee and all nominations submitted by petition. Ballots shall be marked clearly with a "due date" of November 1, and no ballot received after that time shall be counted.

(5) The Nominating Committee, or the executive director acting upon its instructions, shall thereafter count and record the election results in such manner as the Nominating Committee may prescribe. The chairman of the Nominating Committee, or the executive director acting upon his instructions, shall notify all candidates forthwith of the results of the election, and the executive director shall prepare an announcement of such results for the forthcoming annual business meeting.

(6) In the event of a tie in the balloting for any office, the chairman of the Nominating Committee, or the executive director acting upon his instructions, shall prepare ballots for the annual business meeting listing the tied candidates, and the Council shall make provision on the business meeting agenda for an election to decide between such candidates: The business meeting election, where necessary, shall be conducted by the chairman of the Nominating Committee or his delegate.

(7) All persons elected to association office in the annual fall elections shall assume office on the following December 30.
OFFICERS

President: David H. Pinkney, University of Washington
President-elect: Bernard Bailyn, Harvard University
Vice-Presidents: Eugene F. Rice, Columbia University
                      David D. Van Tassel, Case Western Reserve University
                      Otis A. Pease, University of Washington

Executive Director: Mack Thompson
Editor: Otto Pflanze, American Historical Review
Controller: James H. Leatherwood, American Historical Association

COUNCIL

David H. Pinkney
John Hope Franklin
Bernard Bailyn
Otis A. Pease, vice-president, Professional Division (80)
Eugene F. Rice, vice-president, Research Division (81)
David D. Van Tassel, vice-president, Teaching Division (82)
Robert V. Remini, University of Illinois, Chicago Circle (81)
Lacey Baldwin Smith, Northwestern University (81)
Mary E. Young, University of Rochester (81)
Robert D. Cross, University of Virginia (82)
Barbara Miller Lane, Bryn Mawr College (82)
Stuart B. Schwartz, University of Minnesota (82)
Mack Thompson, ex officio

Executive Committee
David H. Pinkney
Bernard Bailyn
Eugene F. Rice, Jr.
Barbara Miller Lane
Stuart B. Schwartz

Finance Committee
David H. Pinkney
John Hope Franklin
Bernard Bailyn
Otis A. Pease
Robert V. Remini
AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

NOMINATING COMMITTEE
Willard B. Gatewood, Jr., University of Arkansas, Fayetteville, chairman (80)
Stephen Fischer-Galati, University of Colorado, Boulder (80)
Janet Senderowitz Loengard, Moravian College (80)
James J. Sheehan, Stanford University (81)
Louisa S. Hoberman, Wesleyan University (81)
Dora B. Weiner, Manhattanville College (81)
Mollie C. Davis, Queens College, NC (82)
Betty M. Unterberger, Texas A & M University (82)
Daniel W. Y. Kwok, University of Hawaii (82)
Mack Thompson, ex officio

COMMITTEE ON COMMITTEES
Bernard Bailyn, Harvard University, chairman (80)
Richard M. Brown, University of Oregon (81)
Peter Stansky, Stanford University (81)
Thomas W. Africa, State University of New York, Binghamton (81)
Gabrielle M. Spiegel, University of Maryland (82)
Mack Thompson, ex officio

BOARD OF TRUSTEES
Julian K. Roosevelt, Sterling, Grace and Co., Inc., chairman (84)
Karen Loud, U. S. Trust Company of New York (80)
John C. Hanson, Brown Bros. Harriman & Co. (81)
Maurice D. Stack, Atlantic Mutual Insurance Co. (84)
(Vacancy to be filled)
Report of the Vice-President, Professional Division

In the sixth year of the Professional Division's activities we have started new projects and have tried to give momentum to projects already begun. If you seek symmetry in human effort, you might well ask: Do we ever see anything to completion? Or is the association like one of those Studebakers in early film comedy, in which you see a moderate-sized sedan into which climb, one by one, an impossibly large number of people—parents, children, cousins, grandmothers; and as the car drives off, no one is ever seen to exit. Perhaps closer to the truth of how affairs really conclude was William Graham Sumner's observation (as Ralph Gabriel once reported it) that he never deliberately discarded an idea; he merely slipped it into a desk drawer. Years later, opening the drawer, he often discovered nothing there.

What, in the meantime, did we put in the drawer in 1979?

Survey of the Profession

The division helped to launch the association's first annual survey of the profession, a survey which finally reached the nation's academic departments this fall, later than we had intended but still designed to detect changes in the state of the profession as of 1978-1979. This first survey will cover historians in institutions of higher education. As soon as possible we expect to extend the survey to historians in public agencies, private firms, self-employment, and in other settings that do not focus primarily on teaching.

The survey grew in response to increasing requests from heads of academic departments, and from the association itself, for information that would make easier the urgent task of strengthening the profession. It was designed to answer questions frequently put to the association but heretofore not clearly answered: How
many positions exist in each major field? What is happening to degree requirements, enrollments, work loads in history; faculty employment by age, rank, salary, sex, and minority status; research funds, fellowships, staff support?

Many kinds of persons appeared to need and to value information that only a detailed survey could provide. Department heads were asking “How do we compare with other departments in the profession? With others in our institution?” Graduate directors were requiring more information about the market for doctoral students. Officers of the association needed to bolster applications for foundation support with data that could permit comparisons with conditions in other fields. Awareness of nationwide changes in historical practice, it was clear, would assist both individuals and the profession in gaining some kind of grasp on their future.

The completeness—indeed, in more than one sense the exhaustiveness—of the survey grew from long discussions and critical analysis among members of the Professional Division, the Committee on Women Historians, and the Council, as well as the executive director and many department heads around the country. The division is aware of the difficulties of marshalling the data for the first year or two of the report and notes that success depends entirely on the patience and good will of countless department heads and staff persons everywhere. We believe that we can count on that patience and good will; in return we can offer a reasonable prediction that in each subsequent year the task of responding to the survey will become easier. It is certain that the usefulness and significance of the information gathered year by year will grow substantially.

Women Historians

The Committee on Women Historians has worked hard and resourcefully on some projects, both new and continuing, to strengthen the profession. A second and much-revised edition of the Survival Manual is about to appear, and plans have been advanced for a revised Directory of Women Historians. The Rose Report has undergone detailed scrutiny and will be updated in 1980 in part on the basis of information available from the survey. The committee has been paying particular attention to inequities in the employment of women historians, such as may be found in some policies related to academic couples and to nontenure-track or “temporary” hiring. “We have before us,” Joan Scott
has persuasively observed concerning her committee’s agenda, "the hard work of continuing to enlarge possibilities for professional participation by women historians, and continuing to ‘raise the consciousness’ of the AHA and its members about the position and status of women members."

**Professional Opportunities for Historians**

Earlier this fall the division received some proposals that the association reaffirm its commitment to history as a broad professional activity by strengthening its efforts to help all historians—those who do not primarily teach, as well as those who do—seek fuller opportunities to practice their profession. The proposals argued that the concept of historical activities in the United States clearly embraces, for example, the pursuits of archivists, museum curators, historians in government and business, officers of state and local history societies, and writers of popular history. The proposals commended the association’s support of the National Coordinating Committee for the Promotion of History (NCC) in its efforts to expand employment of historians in a wide variety of institutions and to encourage greater cooperation between history teachers and those who practice history apart from teaching. One of the proposals urged the association, even while continuing to support the NCC, to appoint a new standing committee representative of academic and nonacademic careers to locate, publicize, and promote new professional opportunities for historians.

In response to these suggestions, and after extensive deliberation about the concerns that prompted them, the division has recommended to the Council continuing support and appraisal of the NCC and simultaneously approval for a standing committee to advise the division concerning the whole range of policies that seek to broaden professional opportunities for historians.

**Publications**

The division reviewed the reports and opinions solicited over the past two years concerning the *Newsletter*, and after extensive discussion it agreed that for the most part the function, scope, and format of the *Newsletter* should remain fundamentally what it is now (noting, among other things, that to change to something substantially more desirable would be exceedingly costly), but that the feature that now focuses on "Teaching History" should be renamed and broadened to include reflections about historical
research and writing and about conditions in the profession as well as reflections about teaching. The division also strongly recommended that the editor try to include systematically notices concerning careers and professional activities of individual members and notices of deceased members of the association.

The division also began consideration of what the association might do to help launch a popular journal of history. Discussion of this proposal will expand and intensify during the coming year.

Rights of Historians

The number of complaints concerning alleged violations of the rights of historians that had developed sufficiently to reach the division for formal review was smaller in 1979 than in previous years. There are presently only two cases under active review.

The division discussed with Jordan Kurland, associate general secretary of the American Association of University Professors (AAUP), ways for the AHA to improve procedures in responding to complaints, particularly those in academic institutions. We agreed that officers of the AHA and the AAUP should continue to utilize the services of each organization according to what seemed most appropriate for each complaint.

The division rewrote and formally adopted guidelines which it intends to follow, and which the executive director has agreed to follow, in responding to complaints concerning the violations of the rights of foreign historians. Summarized, they propose that either the executive director or the division will receive evidence of such violations but will pursue the matter further only if the evidence demonstrates that the violations are “systematic, persistent, and distinctive to historians” and are reasonably capable of verification. In all cases the division will seek advice from the Committee on International Historical Activities. If the Professional Division then reaches a conclusion, it will submit its findings to the Council, which will then determine what course of action, if any, to adopt. These guidelines rest on policies previously approved by the Council during the past six years.

Division Outreach

Our last divisional meeting was the second to be held in a particular region of the nation to make possible a gathering of historians from nearby institutions in open and frank discussion of problems in the profession. We met at San Jose State University in Cali-
fornia with historians practicing their profession in a variety of ways. The interchange was both timely and valuable in articulating the concern shared by all of us for strengthening prospects for careers in nonteaching settings. The gracious hospitality of the history department at San Jose State University made this meeting possible.

Sessions at the Annual Meeting

We commend to those attending the New York meeting, and note for the record, at least four sessions on problems and opportunities related to the profession: "Feminism in the Professions," "History Advisory Councils," "A Survival Manual Practicum," and "Public Funding for Historical Programs and Activities." The division strongly encourages the scheduling of sessions of this sort.

The division, I think it fair to say, has based its activities this year, as previously, on the assumption that members of the association can surely find collectively the skill, the imagination, and the incentive to revive the prospects for the profession of history. No one else is going to do it for us, or as effectively. We have the capacity and the organization to do it. Whether we do so may be a matter of faith. It will certainly be a matter of resolve.

December 1979 Otis A. Pease, Vice-President
One of the initiatives of my predecessor, Professor Nancy L. Roelker, was the First Books Program. Like any innovation this got off to a slow start, amid some doubts and reservations apparently confirmed by the very small number of manuscripts submitted in the first two years and by their indifferent quality. I am happy to report that the program may have gotten off the ground. Over twenty manuscripts have been received this year. The future of the program remains uncertain; but it is clearly brighter than it was a year ago. The larger question at issue remains the severity of the problem the program was designed to meet: namely, is there in fact a significant number of manuscripts of outstanding quality by younger scholars which fail to find publishers in the ordinary way of things. Our further experience in the next few months may yield a tentative answer.

Another kind of business for which the division is responsible concerns the free access of scholars to the materials they need for their research. This is an area of great importance. A problem that is always with us is to monitor the policies of the National Archives and other federal, state, and municipal collections, to balance the interests of historians (who commonly wish to preserve everything), of politicians and bureaucrats (who have a partiality for shredding), and of the administrators of collections (who recognize that some principle of selection must operate if they, and we, are not to sink without trace beneath the rapidly accelerating accumulation of paper, but who are too often disingenuously vague about what that principle should be in specific instances). In this connection the division has played an active part in the past year in a more general, and continuing, effort to halt the destruction of the FBI’s local files.

Securing access to private collections of papers poses problems
of a different kind. Individuals may keep their papers private if they wish; trustees possess the same legally guaranteed prerogative. Sometimes, nevertheless, the intervention of the division has proved helpful. One case occupied the division at intervals throughout the year and is about to have a reasonably happy conclusion. In due course a notice will appear in the Newsletter announcing the opening of an interesting and important collection and laying out clearly fair conditions of access to it.

Other activities of the division include the preliminary processing, for the American Council of Learned Societies, of grant applications for travel abroad to attend international scholarly conferences, and participating in the planning of joint conferences of American historians with their colleagues in another country—with Soviet historians, for example, or the Japanese. The Council of the association has decided to revive the lapsed practice of electing distinguished foreign scholars to honorary membership in the association. The division is working out procedures for securing nominations and vetting them for the Council. A more ambitious possible undertaking is a survey of funding for research in an effort to answer the question, put crudely, of whether (taking inflation into account) more or less money is available today to support the research of historians than was available five, ten, and fifteen years ago.

December 1979 Eugene F. Rice, Jr., Vice-President
The Teaching Division—representing the ongoing commitment of the American Historical Association to improve the quality of history instruction—has not been without its critics. Some, having criticized the association for its failure to participate in the past, now condemn us for trying to do something—anything to do with teaching—now. In the recent debates launched in response to Frances Fitzgerald's stimulating assault on the current teaching in the schools, we have been accused of allowing many of the problems, especially those involving textbooks, to go unattended. And at various teaching conferences across the country I am almost always challenged on my (our) failure to do something about those who are allowed to teach history in the schools.

I raise these criticisms not to answer them fully or to apologize for whatever failures we may have had. I can assure you that the division and I, personally, regret that we are not always able to do more. But I would also like to explain some of the limits of our operation and our own current sense of what we can do and are doing best.

On occasional—very occasional—moments of dreaming I see myself issuing, in the name of the association, an executive order commanding that only well-qualified (by my standards) teachers be allowed in American classrooms, with the further injunction that no coach of any sport can ever teach history again. Now it is obvious that such an order, especially if issued by me, would receive immediate and universal compliance and the problem would be solved.

I am not trying to joke about important subjects. We are deeply
concerned with doing what we can to improve teaching. We are anxious to provide all the assistance we can, and all the advice. But we have never proposed ourselves a central authority, dictating specific standards in any area related to the enterprise of teaching—any more than the Research Division would presume to tell historians what kind of research they ought to pursue.

Further, our constituency often does not realize that the work of the Teaching Division and the vice-president for teaching constitutes a major commitment on the part of the individuals who serve but not a full-time job. All of us undertake our responsibilities in addition to regular professional obligations as scholars and in the classroom. Our personal resources are therefore limited. The day-to-day activities of the division (as well as all other AHA activities) are carried out by the executive director and his able, but small, Washington staff. Our budget is severely limited. To undertake any project that requires money we have to seek funding elsewhere. I think it is important for our members to be aware of these limitations as well as of the limitations of scope.

We are primarily in the business of providing assistance and advice. Thus far, the most notable activity in which we have engaged is the organization and sponsorship of teaching conferences all over the country. These we have done, in each instance, with the cooperation of the institution at which the conference is held. We provide assistance and generally participate personally in the conference. We have gone so far as to stimulate such conferences in certain areas. Our aim is to provide an opportunity for the exchange of information and interaction between teachers and historians at all levels of instruction. The success of these conferences is measured by what individual teachers are able to bring back to their own classrooms and by the formation of some sort of ongoing regional or state organization which can continue to exploit the common interests and common needs of all teachers of history in the area. Hopefully as well, problems that require political solutions—questions of competence examinations, teacher certification, and the like, can best be handled by organizations on the state or regional level who best know how to deal with those problems which cannot in any meaningful way be dealt with from Washington. It has been our announced policy to encourage the organization of such local organizations and activity with support and encouragement from the AHA but not with direction or interference from us.

The nature of such conferences at their very best can be easily
If illustrated from a recent one we cosponsored at the University of Arizona. Over 350 people attended, roughly half of them primary and secondary school teachers. The program centered on the study of the Southwest as a region, with special emphasis on how the study of the region could open up into questions of world-historical import. The stress on subject matter and new approaches was effectively combined with sessions on specific problems in teaching. The enthusiastic response and the excellent cooperation between college and university people and officials and teachers in the schools led to suggestions for an annual meeting, with some members present calling for several meetings a year.

We are now involved in roughly a dozen conferences every year and we are convinced of the value of such meetings and plan to continue our sponsorship. But we are also delighted that the movement has spread and that other institutions are picking up the idea and applying it themselves without official sponsorship from us. The University of South Carolina, as one example, held an especially effective conference which promised the growth of a genuine statewide organization of all teachers of history. We are encouraged by such activities. It represents the kind of assistance and participation we can give most effectively and our philosophy of creating more local and immediately informed groups that can best deal with the key educational problems of the area.

So successful are our teaching conferences that we have decided to move one step beyond: to organize significant closed conferences (by invitation, to provide a genuine working conference that might result in a significant publication of value to the profession) on subjects we have come to believe—from our visits to schools all over the country, from letters to us, from the current literature in the journals—represent some of the key issues. Our first conference, generously funded by the Lilly Foundation, will be on the introductory college course—what kind of introductory course should be offered and how should it be organized? We propose to have six different models of types and kinds of courses prepared and discussed and hope that the models, the criticisms, the discussion, will be valuable enough to publish as a guide for colleagues. Also in the planning stage is a conference proposing to review every aspect of the teaching of black history, to sum up what is being done and to evaluate how well it is being done and what else needs to be done. At the same time we have un-
undertaken planning for a special conference on graduate education in history. We hope to reexamine the state and nature of such programs especially in terms of current needs for professional historians in teaching and in other fields as well.

Both of these conferences will be planned by the Teaching Division with the aid of a specially appointed committee of experts in each field. We have at this stage also begun discussing the possibilities of other similar conferences: one on competency-based education and the special problems this creates for the teaching of history and the social sciences; one on the necessary training of teachers of history. The division also hopes to participate in a special conference organized by Project 87 on the teaching of the Constitution.

Please note that in every case we are not aiming for an AHA position on the questions under discussion; rather, we hope to bring together a variety of possible positions and opinions and then to publish the whole debate as our contribution to the ongoing discussion within the profession.

We are also moving rapidly toward a new series of teaching pamphlets. In each case we hope to use the talents of high school and college and university teachers. In each case our aim is to propose possible ways of organizing basic courses or teaching special problems within such courses, or of providing special material currently unavailable with some suggestions about how it might best be used in the classroom. This new series is to focus on classroom and teaching needs. We have given this program a top priority and are determined to provide services to the teaching community we have not been able to do previously.

Although we believe that the Teaching Division does indicate the association's strong commitment to teaching as part of its obligation to the profession, we are anxious to offer more services especially directed to this constituency. Therefore, the division has for a long time been enthusiastic about the idea of a more popular journal, the kind of journal that might contain materials of greater interest to teachers and even students than our official Review which serves quite another function. We find that we have fewer teachers as members of the association than we would like. In large part this is because until very recently we had little to offer them. We discovered that teachers have little use for the Review and we hope that the availability of a more popular journal and of our new series of teaching pamphlets will begin to make our appeal as an organization of teachers real. We are, as well,
interested in increasing the active involvement of all teachers of history in our association.

There has been one problem that has plagued our operation—limited as it is—in all the years the division has been in existence. We have had serious trouble in dealing with each annual Program Committee. In spite of liaison work, the division has found it impossible to get any cooperation from the Program Committee in the past, and as a result we have found ourselves unable to influence the committee to present some of the sessions we think would be valuable in terms of our experience and often find that, in fact, the type of teaching sessions selected violate our deep effort to reunite teaching and scholarship in a meaningful way. Often teaching sessions at the annual meeting—and there has been a great increase in the number of them, it is true—tend to be off in a small ghetto of their own, unconnected with the "real" work of the program. This year, for the first time, we have begun to have some luck. The division met with Ms. Jane Scarborough who will be in charge of developing teaching sessions on next year's program. We were all much encouraged by our meeting and much impressed by Ms. Scarborough and her interest in cooperation. I hope this device can be continued and that this will work to improve that part of the program. I still think some structural solution would assure that cooperation (that is, that a member of the Teaching Division sit with the Program Committee).

We have moved over the years toward closer cooperation with all groups interested in the teaching of history. We have never pretended we had a monopoly of interest or insight in this area. Such cooperation has on occasion been difficult. At the very first meeting I attended as vice-president I discovered much to my amazement that there were deep divisions and antagonisms that divided those who should have been one—various groups interested in the teaching of history. Things will gradually improve. The Council has supported such cooperating moves, and I am especially pleased that we have been from the start enthusiastic in our support and sponsorship of History Day which will have its first national contest next year. As you know, History Day was in large part the unique creation of David Van Tassel and I am delighted that someone with his dedication and ability will take over this office I am about to relinquish.

In general, this report has dealt with some of our modest achievements. We realize that they are modest and we realize as well that there have been frustrations and failures. Since I leave
office with this report, it seems only fair to suggest some of those failures and some of those frustrations.

I still wish the division had been willing to undertake some form of regional advisory faculty groups. As I have proposed in previous reports, I regard as valuable the idea of using (in some modified way) the model provided by the National Humanities Faculty of making available to schools who asked for assistance, teachers on all levels who might provide their services to such schools on questions of curriculum development and improvement, teaching effectiveness, and other issues and problems at the base of the question of the decline of interest in history in the schools. Perhaps my scheme was cumbersome, but I urge again a reconsideration of the possibility of using the talent available in our profession in a large self-help effort.

I am disappointed that we were unable to do anything about the question of the learning of history. There is a body of data—and more available all the time—about how students learn about the past, about time, etc., and yet little of this is known or easily available to historians who teach. I propose a conference on the subject—with publication of results. It might help us rethink curriculum as well as how and what we teach. I remain convinced that the learning question needs to be more seriously addressed by all of us.

We are having very bad luck indeed with foundations interested in education. Early in my term as vice-president we went to the foundations with nine proposals. But the point is that all our efforts—which included a program that would have created regional analysis and review of texts and text adoptions, programs to exchange teachers, in order to provide more college and university work for teachers during the academic year, more experience of the high schools by college and university people, greater cooperation among schools, departments of education, history departments, and the like—met with defeat and therefore limited opportunity to do some of the things we believed essential to improve instruction in history.

I was especially anxious to see us move toward some overall review of the status and role of history in the schools. I proposed a project that obviously borrowed from the brilliant achievement of the famous AHA 1930s Commission on Social Sciences in the Schools that Charles A. Beard chaired. We need to know what has happened to the teaching of history since 1945. We need some studies of the attempts at reform and evaluation of those programs
OFFICERS' REPORTS

done by scholars. The enthusiastic response to Fitzgerald's book mentioned earlier indicates the felt need. I think we still need a major series of studies to tell us where we stand and to propose possible ways we might go. It is almost half a century since the last commission. The time is ripe, and we are the institution with the responsibility and the skills to undertake such an effort. Unfortunately, the foundations were singularly unimpressed. They thought we knew all we needed to know and were dubious that knowledge really counts!

There is a lot to do. The Teaching Division has a continuing life and mission. That mission can never be completely fulfilled for, no matter how good the teaching of history or how significant the status of historical study in our culture, there will always be still higher objectives to achieve.

In my tenure in this office I have been fortunate in having as divisional colleagues superbly qualified and dedicated scholars and teachers—high school as well as college and university—all of whom were constitutionally unable to separate mechanical teaching from scholarship and who are therefore able and effective teachers as well as able and effective scholars. They worked enormously hard and participated fully with remarkable energy and intelligence. We did not always agree on everything but they proved an enormous natural resource for this association and I want publicly to express my gratitude and admiration.

In the three years I have been honored to hold this office I have been in twenty-two states, visiting schools, colleges, and universities I never expected to visit and learning things about the teaching and learning of history I never even hoped to know. Some of my visits left me depressed, but more often than I expected some left me elated. We hear a lot about the decline of academic interest in history and the dreadful quality of history instruction. I wish I could report to you that it is all false. It isn't. But there is good news out there in the big world as well. There are some perfectly marvelous teachers of history and even better students; there are all sorts of exciting things going on never reported to a larger world. I participated in a National Humanities Program project at a rather ordinary high school virtually in Middletown and saw both students and faculty "turned on" to history and to teaching in new and exciting ways. I saw, if you will forgive the analogy, people literally born again. The project is preaching that rebirth. Many listeners, at the many sessions I have participated in for the division, charged me with this evangelistic ap-
proach. It embarrasses me a little—but only a little—for I stand guilty of a firm belief that a rebirth is possible, that history might well be born again in the United States. Even the little the Teaching Division has done in its brief history suggests all is not lost.

December 1979

Warren I. Susman, Vice-President
Report of the Executive Director

When I became executive director five years ago the Council's charges to me were clear and simple: I was expected to solve the problem of persistent budget deficits which, if allowed to continue, would soon bankrupt the association; put in place the organizational structure provided for in the new constitution, and present to the Council recommendations for a broad program consistent with the expanded mission of the association embodied in the constitution and the report of the Review Board, and to carry out the program as quickly as possible. As I end my first term as executive director and begin my second it is appropriate that I report how these charges have been met.

I. The Financial Problem

The association no longer faces an immediate financial crisis. At the annual meeting in San Francisco last December I reported that the budget had been balanced for three consecutive years and that prospects for fiscal year 1978–1979 were good. As I write this report our auditors tell me that we will again end the year of June 30, 1979, with a fourth consecutive balanced budget or only a small deficit.

To be sure, we face serious financial problems in the future because of continuing high rates of inflation, but the financial condition of the association is sound.

II. The New Constitution

After five years under the 1974 constitution I can report that the changes in structure it required have been fully implemented.

Not all members will agree that the new constitution has served the association and the profession well. To some members the mission of the association was enlarged at the very time resources
were declining; therefore, the new constitution appears to promise more than our resources can deliver; to others it seems to move the association too far away from the traditional scholarly concerns of a learned society and too far in the direction of serving the more immediate material interests of a trade organization; and there are those who complain that the changes recommended by the Review Board have not been as completely and as speedily adopted as they had hoped.

On the basis of my experience the problems the association has faced during the five years the constitution has been in force cannot fairly be attributed to defects in that document. Nor has the real issue been so much differences as to what our program should be as it is one of differences over how radical the shift of emphasis should be and how fast the pace of change should occur.

At a time of declining resources, uncontrollable costs, and intensified demands for more programs and services, these are touchy issues to discuss and tough ones to solve to everyone's satisfaction. We should not avoid discussing them, however, simply because they are controversial and difficult to solve, although I hope that we can avoid engaging in bitter controversy and keep our discussion on a professional level where it belongs.

III. Long-term Goals

During the first few months of my term I discussed with association committees, many members, and the Council, the long-term goals the new constitution committed the association to and the shifts in policy, resources, organizational structure, and change of pace that would be needed to reach such goals. As a result of these discussions a consensus was quickly reached that the association will:

1. preserve and strengthen the major scholarly programs that have always been at the center of the association's purpose and interest;
2. avoid duplication of activities whenever possible and emphasize the association's role as coordinator and catalyst, working as closely as possible with other learned societies and educational organizations to mobilize the talents and resources of the entire profession to deal with the problems that the profession faces;
3. preserve and expand when possible its range of professional services of benefit to all historians, departments of history, and research institutions;
4. engage in a systematic and sustained effort to make the association the truly national organization envisaged by the founders by drawing into membership and into committee and meeting activities historians from all areas of the United States, from the smaller undergraduate colleges, the other humanistic and social science disciplines, the professions such as journalism, law, library and archival sciences, and the historical offices of the federal and state governments;

5. reinvigorate our programs of cooperation with other organizations and with the schools and colleges to improve the teaching of history at all levels of education;

6. be as aggressive as our resources and charter permit in the formulation of public policy directly affecting the scholarly and professional interests of historians;

7. become more active in the promotion of international historical scholarship;

8. begin to grapple with the problems that some of our colleagues are experiencing in entering the profession and take what steps we can to decrease the imbalance between the number of young scholars seeking employment as historians and the number of positions available to them.

This was a long and ambitious set of goals and I did not expect that we would reach all of them quickly and at the same time. I can report, however, that substantial progress has been achieved in every area, and I detect no weakening of resolve among the members of the Council and committees to push forward on all fronts as fast as our resources and common sense permit.

Much of the progress that we have made toward to goals I have just summarized has been reported to the members in the association’s Newsletter and in the annual reports of the vice-presidents and the executive director. What I will do in the remainder of this report is discuss briefly the major developments of the past five years in selected areas and inform the members what steps the council has recently taken to maintain the association’s present sound financial condition so that we can continue to make progress toward our general goals.

IV. Support of Scholarly Activities: The AHR

The problems attending the relocation of the Review to Indiana University were solved with a minimum of difficulty and support for the Review remains solid and stable.

The editor’s more detailed report about the AHR appears else-
where in this volume, therefore I need not comment further about the Review. I would like to take this opportunity, however, to thank the many members whose generous and devoted service has contributed to the successful relocation and editing of the Review: the interim editors, John Duffy, Robert Byrnes, and Robert Quirk; the regular editor, Otto Pflanze; associate editors Barbara Hanawalt and Paul Lucas; assistant editors Gail Malmgreen, Anne Lee Gearhart, and Nelson Lankford; and the many editorial assistants and secretarial staff members who have worked on the Review at Indiana University. I also want to express, on behalf of the Council, the association's appreciation to Indiana University and the history department of their generous support. The members of the Board of Editors also deserve the thanks of all members for their review of manuscripts, their advice, and their general support over the years.

V. Bibliographic Activities

Another of the association's important scholarly programs is its effort to assert better control over bibliographic materials essential to historical research and writing:

Recently Published Articles. Proposals designed to improve the RPA are now under study by the Research Division and the AHA staff. They include updating the abbreviations list; publishing, once a year, a complete list of all periodicals surveyed for the RPA; and listing new journals and abbreviations in subsequent issues of the publication. The RPA is now circulated to over 4,000 individuals and institutions.

Gordon Singer, editor of the Employment Information Bulletin, is supervising editor of the association's bibliographical activities. Constance Burr and Richard Creighton, former assistant editors of the RPA who left the AHA to assume editorial positions with other associations, have been replaced by Cecelia J. Dadian, promoted from the editorial staff.

Writings on American History: A Subject Bibliography of Articles, 1977-78, the fifth volume of the AHA's bibliographical series covering current periodical literature on American history, was published in the spring of 1979. A new production schedule should have the 1978-79 volume off the press prior to the 1979 annual meeting in New York City. Work is now under way on a multivolume bibliography of books and monographs on American history published during the years 1962-1973. When com-
completed this work will complement *Writings on American History: A Subject Bibliography of Articles, 1962–1973*, which has been published by the AHA and Kraus-Thomson Press. It will also bring the old *Writings* series closer to completion, with the 1941–1947 period remaining as the last major gap to be filled. We are discussing plans with Kraus-Thomson Press to complete this project.

*Anglo-American Bibliographies.* A final volume in this valuable series on British history, covering the years 1914–1975, is in preparation under the editorial guidance of Professor K. G. Robbins, University College of North Wales. It is supported by grants from the Ford Foundation and the National Endowment for the Humanities.

*Guide to the Study of United States History Outside the U.S., 1945–1980,* is a project conceived of and directed by Lewis Hanke, professor emeritus, University of Massachusetts, Amherst, and president of the association in 1974.

Publications and courses on United States history outside the U.S. have increased in both quantity and quality since the end of World War II, but information on them is not easily available. The purpose of the *Guide* is to bring under bibliographical control a considerable body of diverse materials in many languages. When completed it will lead to a greater awareness in the U.S. of the contributions made elsewhere, and will stimulate professional relations among the growing number of historians in many countries who are concerned with the history of the American experience.

Plans call for the *Guide* to be prepared by historians abroad and published in English under the sponsorship of the American Historical Association and the University of Massachusetts, Amherst. It will be developed during a three-year period beginning in July 1979.

The National Endowment for the Humanities has provided funds for the establishment of a central editorial office in Amherst. Several private foundations have provided additional support for travel for the project director, enabling him to consult with scholars in Latin America, Japan, Western Europe, Eastern Europe, and the Soviet Union.

These efforts to establish broader and more efficient control over bibliographical material useful to scholars can be continued by the association because they have become largely self-supporting. In 1975 we discussed with several other historical societies the possibility of combining our resources to coordinate
and expand our control over historical material, but I regret to report that our discussions came to nothing. We were likewise frustrated in our proposal to the National Endowment for the Humanities for the creation of a National Bibliographical Center. I continue to believe, however, that in the long run, major improvement in bibliographical control of material that will better sustain and promote historical scholarship can best be achieved by concentrating efforts and resources in a new national bibliographical center, preferably located in the Library of Congress. Perhaps the time for such an ambitious undertaking has not yet come, but I am convinced that it should. Until it does, the association will continue its present program.

VI. Expansion of Professional Services

Over the years my predecessors developed a variety of professional services designed to improve the association's ability to serve the needs of our members and the profession as a whole. In the past five years these services have been expanded and strengthened. My goal has been to make these services self-supporting, and I am pleased to say that we have reached that goal in most of our programs. I will report briefly on these services.

The Institutional Services Program (ISP). Now in its fifth year, the ISP has close to three hundred subscribers, with over thirty new departments joining for 1979–80. We expect the number of subscribers to increase each year, which will enable us to hold down the costs, improve the quality of services, and add useful new programs as the need arises.

All subscribers to the ISP annually receive association directories, job registers, abstracts, reports, and pamphlets on a variety of subjects. Among these publications are Guide to Departments of History, the Employment Information Bulletin (four regular issues plus supplements), the Survey of the Historical Profession, Grants and Fellowships of Interest to Historians, Recently Published Articles (three issues yearly), the semiannual Doctoral Dissertations in History, the Directory of Women Historians, and the Survival Manual. ISP subscribers also receive the Directory of Affiliated Societies which provides the names and addresses of current officers and useful information about sixty-eight specialized research and teaching groups. All subscribers are regularly informed of association business through the annual meeting Pro-
gram and the Annual Report. Occasional historiographical, bibliographical, and technical pamphlets provide subscribers with information on a wide range of topics.

**Guide to Departments of History.** A particular useful item in the Institutional Services Program is our Guide to Departments of History. The fifth edition is scheduled to come off press in September. It is the largest edition to date, with information about staffs and programs of over 300 departments, research institutions, and libraries. Publication of the Guide represents the continuing effort of the association to provide the most accurate and comprehensive information available on enrollment figures, recent PhD recipients and their dissertation titles, course offerings, and faculty composition of history departments and research institutions throughout the United States and Canada. It has become an indispensable reference work for all those interested in history and the institutions where it is taught and practiced.

**Employment of Information Bulletin.** The EIB was begun in 1971 and has become a permanent service, providing information to historians seeking employment from departments, research institutions, public and private agencies. The EIB also provides valuable information about the changes taking place in the historical marketplace. This past year the EIB published listings of 599 positions, five more than in 1977–78. The number of full-time, two-year or more positions, did decline slightly from 385 to 374. A careful reading of all of the announcements for full-time positions reveals that only 130 were described as entry-level, tenure-track positions. Another 102 announcements listed entry-level openings without indicating whether or not the positions were tenurable. About 63 percent of the openings listed were described as permanent, full-time teaching positions, 15 percent were part-time or temporary positions, 13 percent were only anticipated or possible appointments, and under 10 percent of the positions listed were for nonteaching opportunities. Despite a decrease in the number of new PhDs seeking employment, EIB circulation remained steady at nearly 3000 subscribers.

**Survey of the Historical Profession.** The association's first comprehensive Survey of the Historical Profession will soon be distributed. In the first of a three-step process, beginning with departments of history, forms will be forwarded to department chairs early in the fall for completion and return in late November.
A report will appear in the spring. Special reports will be available on demand for a small fee. In accordance with the policy statement issued by the AHA Council on May 18, 1979, the information will be released in aggregate form only and all individual responses will remain confidential for at least 50 years. Although response is voluntary, we anticipate the participation of the entire historical community.

**Grants and Fellowships of Interest to Historians.** The 1979–80 directory of *Grants and Fellowships of Interest to Historians* has been expanded to include descriptions of over 170 funding programs from the United States and around the world. The latest edition, now off press, also includes a new listing of book awards and prizes in the field of historical research and education.

A new *Directory of Women Historians*, a revised *Survival Manual*, and an up-to-date report on the status of our women members, are all being prepared and will be made available to ISP subscribers.

**Placement Survey.** The second AHA placement survey of PhD-granting departments was conducted in September 1978. It was designed to determine the number of historians seeking employment during the 1977–78 academic year, their success, and the nature of their positions. The results of the second survey were less complete than those of the previous one since participation fell by 25 percent; nevertheless, both surveys indicated that the number of people seeking employment in each of the two years exceeded the number of new PhDs by a factor of two to one. According to the 1978 survey results the overall success rate in securing employment was 67 percent, well above the 51 percent reported the previous year; however, more than half of the positions found were described as temporary or part-time (vs. 37.4 percent in 1977). The higher number of nonteaching positions reported (31 percent of the total) indicates that many more historians are looking for work in nontraditional areas outside academic institutions.

**PhD Production.** The long hoped for reduction in the number of new PhDs seems to be occurring. The number of PhD degrees granted during 1977–78 fell for the third consecutive year; the total of 853 degrees awarded was the lowest of the decade. The number of new PhDs granted during the past ten academic years is shown in the following chart:

62
OFFICERS' REPORTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic year</th>
<th>Total PhDs</th>
<th>Men (%)</th>
<th>Women (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1968-69</td>
<td>881</td>
<td>760 (86.3)</td>
<td>121 (13.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1969-70</td>
<td>1092</td>
<td>948 (86.8)</td>
<td>144 (13.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1970-71</td>
<td>1064</td>
<td>929 (87.3)</td>
<td>135 (12.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1971-72</td>
<td>1185</td>
<td>1002 (84.6)</td>
<td>183 (15.4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1972-73</td>
<td>1213</td>
<td>1034 (85.2)</td>
<td>179 (14.8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1973-74</td>
<td>1183</td>
<td>963 (81.4)</td>
<td>220 (18.6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1974-75</td>
<td>1184</td>
<td>921 (77.8)</td>
<td>263 (22.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1975-76</td>
<td>1093</td>
<td>861 (78.8)</td>
<td>232 (21.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1976-77</td>
<td>961</td>
<td>745 (77.5)</td>
<td>216 (22.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1977-78</td>
<td>853</td>
<td>661 (77.5)</td>
<td>192 (22.5)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

VII. International Scholarly Activities

Our intensified efforts to support international scholarly activities have taken shape along the following lines. First, I have worked to obtain greater support for foreign area specialists and international scholars, stimulated foreign universities to think about establishing programs in U.S. history and American studies and inviting U.S. history specialists to teach regular courses in American history, supported improvements in the teaching of foreign languages and international studies, and tried to increase the number of foreign scholars attending our annual meetings. Second, the Council, the Research Division, and the Committee on International Historical Activities all have become more interested in the affairs of the International Committee of Historical Sciences, in the preparations for the next international congress to be held in Bucharest in August 1980, and in developing better relations with scholarly historical communities in Japan and other foreign countries. Third, the editor of the Review, supported by the executive director, has worked to expand the foreign readership of the Review, to obtain more important books published abroad for review, and to involve more foreign scholars in the review of both foreign and U.S. books.

It is regrettable that at the very time when the need for broader and more intensive programs in international education, foreign language study, and historical scholarship has increased, the support for such programs from both the private and public sectors seems to be declining. As executive director I will extend my efforts to help the association make a more effective case for expansion of international historical activity and intensify our
search for external support for useful programs in international historical education and research.

VIII. Financial Problems
Traditionally the association, like other learned societies, has depended almost solely upon revenue from membership dues to support its general programs and even most of its special projects. When I became executive director, faced on the one hand with massive losses of members during 1970–74 and sharply reduced revenue as a result, and on the other, with accumulated and persistent demands for new services, I deliberately moved to make our general programs less dependent on income from dues, to make some special projects self-supporting, and to support others out of grants from private and public sources. As a result of the application of this principle of financing we have been able to maintain our general programs and to expand our special projects far beyond what would be possible if we depended solely on our membership dues.

In the management of the association I have held the line on our direct operating expenses by reorganization and reduction of the office staff, more careful scheduling of the workload, and elimination of some of our marginal activities. I will continue to pay close attention to operating costs and seize every reasonable opportunity to reduce them. I will also seek ways of making more of our programs self-supporting and of developing others that will produce revenue for general operations to help narrow the gap between income and costs caused by inflation.

As a result of these financial and management policies we have been able to maintain a dues structure exceedingly favorable to our younger, less affluent members, our emeriti professors, and the unemployed, and to defer increasing membership dues for all members for five years, which is a long time indeed during a period of continuing high rates of inflation, which in total has approached 40 percent.

But as I have reported to you on several occasions, and most recently at the business meeting last December, we can no longer defer asking our members to pay higher dues. Accordingly, at the May meeting of the Finance Committee I recommended a general dues increase. After careful consideration of the present and future financial needs of the association, the Finance Committee recommended to the Council, and the Council approved, a new dues schedule as follows:
OFFICERS' REPORTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Income</th>
<th>New dues</th>
<th>Old dues</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Over $30,000</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
<td>$40.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$20,000–$29,999</td>
<td>42.00</td>
<td>$35.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$15,000–$19,999</td>
<td>35.00</td>
<td>$30.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$10,000–$14,999</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>$20.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Below $10,000</td>
<td>15.00</td>
<td>$10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joint (spouse of member)</td>
<td>15.00</td>
<td>Joint (spouse of member)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life</td>
<td>1000.00</td>
<td>Life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate membership</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>Associate membership</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In fixing the dues schedule for the eight categories of members, the Council was mindful that it should meet the criteria established in 1974 when it approved the last dues increase and adopted a new dues structure based on income:

1. It should help provide the income necessary to carry out the tasks mandated by the membership and the Council;
2. It should raise membership dues to a level in line with those of related scholarly associations and link them progressively to members' income (self-assessed);
3. It should be designed to reflect the various categories of historians;
4. It should encourage, where possible, support from all friends of history;
5. It should encourage students and newer members of the profession to enter the association;
6. It should be designed in such a way as to make unnecessary annual increases in dues.

I believe the present dues increase meets these criteria and I join with the Council in urging all members to continue to support their association by renewing their membership. I remind members that income from dues covers only about 35 percent of the operating costs of the association's activities. For many members, their payments are much less than the real cost of the benefits they receive. For those of you who do not feel that at this point in your career membership serves your immediate and direct interest, I urge you to continue your support as an act of statesmanship and as recognition that you are supporting the cause of the profession.
The Promotion of History and the Employment Crisis

In my first report to the members in 1975 I spoke at length about the "difficulties of young PhDs struggling to find academic positions," and I noted that circumstances had "combined to produce an employment crisis in history and related disciplines of unprecedented proportions." I urged that the association assume a responsibility to "confront these realities and use our imagination and energy now to develop a program of action" to deal with the crisis. I suggested that we adopt "a long-range program for the promotion of historical studies, the broadening of historical knowledge among the general public, the alleviation of the employment crisis, and the restoration of confidence in our discipline."

Since that call to action the association has reallocated some of its funds to expand our professional and scholarly programs to help our younger members and joined with a score of other societies to create the National Coordinating Committee for the Promotion of History. The NCC was initially supported by voluntary contributions from members and from cooperating societies. Those of us directly involved with the NCC realized full well that we were entering into an experiment that might fail, but we all agreed that we should make the effort. At the end of two years the Council, committees, and appointed officers of the association are convinced that the results of the experimental phase of the NCC justify support out of the association's general fund, and accordingly the Council has approved a substantial appropriation for the NCC in the 1979–80 budget. Other constituent societies of the NCC have likewise come forward to make contributions.

As generous as these contributions have been, however, they are not sufficient to maintain the NCC at a desirable level of activity and, as of July 1, 1979, the staff and operating budget have had to be reduced to avoid accumulating a large and unacceptable deficit.

In an effort to restore the activities of the NCC to their former level, Richard Kirkendall, executive secretary of the Organization of American Historians which shares the administrative responsibilities for the NCC, and I are seeking funds from the NEH and private sources. By the time this report is published, I hope that we will have succeeded in our fund-raising efforts.
OFFICERS' REPORTS

Personal Note

I would like to take this occasion to thank all those members who have responded to my repeated requests for help over the past five years—the members of association committees, the vice-presidents, and the presidents, who have always given me advice and support whenever I asked for it.

Above all, I want to thank my staff in the Washington office—Jim Leatherwood, the controller, Eileen Gaylard, my executive assistant, Eleanor Straub and Edmund Worthy, the assistant executive directors, Phyllis Coleman, the membership secretary, Kathleen Swiger, the Newsletter editor and advertising manager, Gordon Singer, the EIB editor and supervisor of our bibliographical activities, and all the other staff members who deserve so much of the credit for the good things that have been done.

Without the generous contributions of members and their acts of statesmanship, and the hard work and loyal support of the staff, little could be accomplished.

Thank you all.

July 15, 1979 Mack Thompson, Executive Director
The transfer of the *American Historical Review* from Washington, D.C. to Bloomington, Indiana in late 1975 was followed by a long period of readjustment, including changes in personnel, procedures, organizational structure, and many other things too numerous to list. That period of readjustment came to an end in mid-1978. The functioning of the *Review* has become a routine operation, in which "glitches" still occur but are no longer the norm. The time has come to explain critical aspects of that operation which are—judging from the mail received—of some general interest to association members.

During most of its eighty-four years the *Review* was edited by the headquarters staff of the American Historical Association. The relationship with Indiana University is relatively new, which justifies some clarification. The *AHR* remains the property of the American Historical Association and its editor is responsible solely to the Council of the association. The Indiana Department of History is the host department, but it has no authority over the editorial policy of the *Review*. The editor is one of the three officers of the American Historical Association and is appointed by the Council. Both the editor and the associate editor are tenured members of the Indiana faculty. They teach half-time in addition to their editorial duties, participate fully in the affairs and responsibilities of the department, and are expected to continue their own research. The correspondence, book-reviewing, and manuscript files of the *Review* are not accessible to members of the department. Reviewers for books written by members of the Indiana faculty are not selected by the editors but by appropriate members of the Board of Editors. The two assistant editors are full-time employees of the *Review*. The seven editorial assistants are chosen from the most talented graduate students in history (beyond the MA level) at Indiana. They devote twenty hours weekly to the affairs of the *Review*.
One of the achievements of the Review staff during the last three years has been the systematic building and maintaining of the reviewer file. From the Washington era the staff inherited the parts of three different systems: a card file, a notebook file, and the beginnings of a computerized file. Under the direction of Interim Editor Robert Byrnes these files were combined into a single card file, which was purged of the names of deceased and inactive historians. A fresh, large-scale effort was begun to acquire the names, addresses, achievements, and specialties of publishing historians in the profession. One of the major activities of the staff is to expand this file and keep it up to date, often with the help of members of the Board of Editors. The reviewer file now contains about 5500 names and more than 10,000 entries. The file is a unique resource, probably unmatched anywhere for its usefulness in identifying scholars in all fields of history. In its present form and extent the file is a memorial to the brief editorship of Robert Byrnes and to the editorial assistants he directed.

In view of complaints received, I should explain some of the problems of the book review section. For budgetary reasons the Review is limited to about 1800 pages each year, cover to cover; more than half of those pages (916 in 1978) are devoted to the book review section. By contrast, only about one-quarter of our space (476 pages in 1978) can be devoted to articles—allowing us no more than twenty articles yearly. (The remaining quarter of the journal is taken up by advertising, communications, recent deaths, the annual index, and information pages.) In 1978 the Review published reviews of 1116 books, by far the most extended coverage of any historical journal known to the editors. For that reason we can normally allot only 500 words for each book; major works receive more. Even so, we cannot commission reviews on all of the books we receive (2595 in 1978). Limitations of space now compel us to list rather than review most documentary publications, bibliographies, and collected essays—three categories that were once lumped together under the ambiguous title “Festschriften and Miscellanies.”

Obviously some documentary collections with extensive introductions and notes are as important as monographs and should be reviewed. Collections of essays by several authors may occasionally be appropriate for review, but not if the essays are widely disparate in theme or the number of authors so great that the reviewer cannot do justice to the volume in the allotted space. Collected essays by a single author will usually not be reviewed.
if most of the essays have long been known to the profession through prior publication and frequent citation in other books. Also listed among "Other Books Received" and not reviewed are new editions of books already reviewed, unless they have been so thoroughly revised as to constitute new works. Whether a book should be reviewed or listed is a decision that has to be made on an individual basis, following these general guidelines. In these decisions the editors are compelled to exercise their own judgments. No rule can be automatically applied.

The most frequent question we receive concerning the processing of articles relates to the interval between submission and publication. Actually three intervals are involved: (1) the interval between submission and rejection varies from ten days to three months, depending on whether the manuscript is rejected "in house" (about 70 percent) or is sent to outside referees for evaluation (about 30 percent); (2) the desirable interval between submission and acceptance is three months, but much depends on the speed with which our referees respond and the tempo of editorial work; (3) the interval between acceptance and publication is currently twelve to eighteen months, although it can occasionally be less than twelve months. We believe that these intervals compare favorably with those of other scholarly publications.

The second interval requires further clarification. If revisions are needed, the time between submission and acceptance can stretch out to twelve to eighteen months. One of the most valuable services editors can provide is to assist an author in developing an article that shows promise but is unpublishable in its initial state. By acting as intermediaries between the author and anonymous experts in the same field, the editors can provide the author with frank and helpful criticisms that he cannot get on his own, either because he has no access to the scholars involved or because they do not give him frank criticisms for fear of giving offense. The editors also expect to provide assistance in matters of logic, structure, style, and syntax, particularly where inexperienced authors are concerned. To iron out problems in an article we have on occasion acquired for the author three criticisms for each of two versions of a manuscript—six expert outside readings in all—and spent many hours ourselves laboring over the text. Many editors will not take this trouble; they prefer to reject poorly written or insufficiently developed manuscripts out of hand, regardless how promising. Often the development of such a manuscript is worth the effort. Most authors are grateful for the
assistance, for it is in their interest as well as in that of the Review. Fortunately, many articles that we publish do not require so much work, and in those cases the passage from submission to acceptance and from acceptance to publication is comparatively swift.

A disturbing phenomenon observed by many editors in recent years is an apparent decline in professional ethics or, perhaps more accurately, a decline in the understanding of what constitutes professional ethics. In their haste to publish some scholars send the same manuscript simultaneously to several historical journals. The result is multiplication of effort by hard-pressed editors, their staffs, and outside readers. Since the summer of 1978 the Review's standard postal card acknowledging the receipt of manuscripts has contained a warning against multiple submissions. This warning has prompted a number of confessions from authors, including recently the editor of a social science journal! The card has been copied by a number of other historical journals.

Even more troublesome is the problem of dual publication. Apparently it can no longer be assumed that all authors understand they cannot legitimately publish the same article or material either simultaneously or in quick succession in two publications without the consent of the editors concerned. Judging from the results of an inquiry recently conducted by the Review, such consent is not normally to be expected. The editors of historical journals require an interval varying from one to four years between publications. Their journals exist only for the advancement of historical scholarship; no scholarly purpose is achieved if the content of an article immediately reappears in another work. The problem has a legal side, to be sure, but recent legislation has weakened the copyright power of journals and, furthermore, editors cannot afford to be litigious. For us the question is primarily one of professional propriety.

During 1978–79 the article section of the Review continued to follow the pattern established in the preceding year, that is, theme-centered issues (October and February) alternating with heterogeneous issues (December, April, and June) composed of disparate articles. The AHR Forum, introduced in April and June 1978, reappeared in December and April and appears to have become a popular feature with the readers. Issues now in the process of publication contain some lively exchanges of views in the Forum that ought to attract wide attention. In our April and June 1979 issues the review essay, absent for a number of issues,
reappeared in our pages. More are in progress for the coming year. During the last twelve months the *Review* received 222 article manuscripts to be considered for publication, in contrast to the relatively low figure of 183 during 1977–78. Of these, seventy-two were sent to readers outside the *Review* and the Board of Editors for evaluation. Sixteen were accepted for eventual publication and nineteen were published. Despite the editors' appeal for manuscripts in other fields, most of the submitted articles were in European (medieval to present) and U.S. history. The ratio of acceptances to rejections in other fields is extremely high. In June, for example, the *Review* published the only manuscript it has received in at least three years on the history of India and will soon publish one of two manuscripts received on the history of Africa. Submissions in the field of Latin American history have practically ceased, although the *Review* published an entire issue in that field in February 1978.

On January 1 the *Review* lost an unusually large number of members from the Board of Editors, Retiring at the end of their three-year terms were William O. Aydelotte, University of Iowa, British history; Robert Bremner, Ohio State University, U.S. history; Elizabeth A. R. Brown, Brooklyn College, medieval history; and R. Don Higginbotham, University of North Carolina, U.S. history. The editors wish to thank these scholars for their many services to us during the last three years. We have depended at times heavily on their counsel and labor and are most grateful for their help. Appointed by the AHA Council to replace them are Elizabeth Read Foster, Bryn Mawr College, British history; C. Warren Hollister, University of California, Santa Barbara, medieval history; Nathan I. Huggins, Columbia University, U.S. history; and Joan Hoff Wilson, Arizona State University, U.S. history. The only change in personnel at the *Review* this year was the replacement of Ms. Mary Jo Wagner by Mr. Mark Grover as compiler of the index. Mr. Grover, a scholar in Latin American history with training as a librarian, has joined us as an editorial assistant.

July 10, 1979

Otto Pflanze, Editor
Report of the Controller

The total assets of the American Historical Association on June 30, 1979, amounted to $1,372,080 as compared to $1,329,711 in 1978. This amount is the sum of the three major funds:

a) **General Fund**—cash, temporary and permanent investments (the use of which for the purposes of the association is controlled by a resolution of the Council in 1960 as amended in 1975), $406,200.

b) **Special Funds and Grants**—temporary and permanent investments, restricted as to the use of income and grants, $823,673.

c) **Plant Fund**—property and equipment, less depreciation, $142,207.

Permanent investments included in the General Fund and Special Funds and Grants are carried at book value. Land and buildings of the association are carried at cost less depreciation. For further details concerning the aforementioned funds and income and expense statements for fiscal year ending 30 June 1979, your attention is directed to the auditor's report as contained herein. All permanent investments are in the custody of the Fiduciary Trust Company of New York, under the direction of the association's Board of Trustees. The Fiduciary Trust Company's report is filed at the association's office and is available for inspection by interested members.

The budget for 1978–79 as adopted by the Council projected a deficit of $23,218. Total operations for the fiscal year ended with a deficit of only $12,286 representing a 52.9% reduction. The increase in revenue over the preceding year of $11,298 was attributable to the subscriptions to the *American Historical Review*, advertising, and annual meeting registration fees. Increase in revenue over the preceding year was substantially offset by a decrease in royalties and permissions and administrative fees. Nonoper-
Operating revenue, net of federal income tax liability, amounted to $17,197.

Operating expenses amounted to $822,484, a reduction from the projected budget of $10,034 or 1.9%. Reduction of operating expenses occurred principally in the areas of salaries, publication printing and distribution, audit and miscellaneous controllable expense items. Minor increases were experienced in employee benefits, office supplies, equipment rentals, insurance and travel, all largely attributable to inflation. Operating expenses increased over the prior year by $30,056 or 3.7%.

Main Lafrentz & Co., certified public accountants' audit report and supplementary information detail are on file and available for inspection at the association's office.

August 22, 1979

James H. Leatherwood, Controller
We have examined the statement of assets and liabilities arising from cash transactions of the American Historical Association as of June 30, 1979 and 1978, and the related statements of revenue and expenses and changes in fund balances for the years then ended. Our examinations were made in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards and, accordingly, included such tests of the accounting records and such other auditing procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances.

The Association's policy is to prepare its financial statements on the basis of cash receipts and disbursements, except for the recognition of depreciation on the Plant Fund's depreciable assets; consequently, certain revenue and the related assets are recognized when received rather than when earned, and certain expenses are recognized when paid rather than when the obligation is incurred. Accordingly, the accompanying financial statements are not intended to present financial position, results of operations and fund balance changes in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles.

In our opinion, such financial statements present fairly the assets and liabilities arising from cash transactions, and the recognition of depreciation, of the American Historical Association as of June 30, 1979 and 1978, and the revenue collected, expenses paid, and changes in fund balances, on the basis of accounting previously described, which basis has been consistently applied.

July 25, 1979

Main Lafrentz & Co.
## AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

### STATEMENT OF ASSETS AND LIABILITIES

**(ARISING FROM CASH TRANSACTIONS)**

**JUNE 30, 1979 AND 1978**

### ASSETS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fund Type</th>
<th>1979</th>
<th>1978</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>General Fund</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash</td>
<td>$130,663</td>
<td>$108,074</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deposits</td>
<td>2,425</td>
<td>2,425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permanent Investments, regular account, at cost of participation (market value $280,798 and $301,420)</td>
<td>273,112</td>
<td>303,230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total General Fund</strong></td>
<td>406,200</td>
<td>413,729</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Special Funds and Grants</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash</td>
<td>365,418</td>
<td>303,501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temporary investments, at cost (market value $59,381 and $59,175)</td>
<td>59,970</td>
<td>59,970</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permanent investments, regular account, at cost of participation (market value $294,312 and $290,350)</td>
<td>288,934</td>
<td>294,433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permanent investments, Matteson account, at cost (market value $131,790 and $128,761)</td>
<td>109,351</td>
<td>110,297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Special Funds and Grants</strong></td>
<td>823,673</td>
<td>768,201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plant Fund</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property, plant and equipment, at cost</td>
<td>260,291</td>
<td>258,412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accumulated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Plant Fund</strong></td>
<td>142,207</td>
<td>147,781</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total Assets:** $1,372,080 $1,329,711
# AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

## STATEMENT OF ASSETS AND LIABILITIES

(Arising from Cash Transactions)

**JUNE 30, 1979 AND 1978**

### LIABILITIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source of Liability</th>
<th>1979</th>
<th>1978</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General Fund</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unremitted payroll taxes and other withholdings</td>
<td>$ 1,145</td>
<td>$ 1,251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tenant deposits</td>
<td>459</td>
<td>806</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>182</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>1,786</strong></td>
<td><strong>2,057</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fund balance</td>
<td>404,414</td>
<td>411,672</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total General Fund</td>
<td><strong>406,200</strong></td>
<td><strong>413,729</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Funds and Grants</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fund balances</td>
<td>823,673</td>
<td>768,201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Special Funds and Grants</td>
<td><strong>823,673</strong></td>
<td><strong>768,201</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant Fund</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fund balance</td>
<td>142,207</td>
<td>147,781</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Plant Fund</td>
<td><strong>142,207</strong></td>
<td><strong>147,781</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>$1,372,080</strong></td>
<td><strong>$1,329,711</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These financial statements and accompanying notes are subject to the accountants' opinion.
# AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

## STATEMENT OF REVENUE AND EXPENSES

**(ARISING FROM CASH TRANSACTIONS)**

### GENERAL FUND

**YEARS ENDED JUNE 30, 1979 AND 1978**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1979</th>
<th>1978</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Operating revenue</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dues</td>
<td>$348,556</td>
<td>$353,444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subscriptions</td>
<td>162,054</td>
<td>154,952</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advertising</td>
<td>123,109</td>
<td>89,912</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sales</td>
<td>42,435</td>
<td>45,794</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Royalties and reprint</td>
<td>13,799</td>
<td>40,396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registration fees</td>
<td>40,312</td>
<td>24,409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rentals</td>
<td>50,642</td>
<td>46,090</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative fees</td>
<td>7,902</td>
<td>20,597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>4,192</td>
<td>6,109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Operating</strong></td>
<td>$793,001</td>
<td>781,703</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Operating expenses** |          |          |
| Salaries               | 291,454  | 291,031  |
| Employee benefits      | 52,095   | 48,166   |
| House operating expenses| 18,215  | 16,373   |
| Office supplies and expenses | 67,054 | 68,252   |
| Equipment rentals and maintenance | 29,586 | 30,066   |
| Purchases of Plant Fund assets | 1,879  | 9,316    |
| Publication printing and distribution | 253,319 | 234,025  |
| Travel and related meeting expenses | 82,864 | 73,294   |
| General insurance      | 3,489    | 3,276    |
| Audit and legal fees   | 10,000   | 9,500    |
| Dues and subscriptions | 3,230    | 3,660    |
| Executive Director Contingency Fund | 2,053  | 656      |
| Other                  | 7,246    | 4,813    |
| **Total Operating**    | 822,484  | 792,428  |

| **Excess of operating expenses over operating revenue** |          |          |
|                                                        | 29,483   | 10,725   |

| **Nonoperating revenue (expense)** |        |        |
| Investment income (net of management fees)            | 22,237  | 22,498  |
| Gain (loss) on security sales                          | (4,139) | 207     |
| Income taxes                                          | (901)   | (4,883) |
| **Total Nonoperating**                                | 17,197  | 17,822  |

| **Excess of revenue over expenses (expenses over revenue)** |        |
|                                                           | $(12,286) | $7,097 |

These financial statements and accompanying notes are subject to the accountants’ opinion.
AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION  
STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES  
(ARISING FROM CASH TRANSACTIONS)  
YEARS ENDED JUNE 30, 1979 AND 1978

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1979</th>
<th>1978</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Fund</td>
<td>Special Funds and Grants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balances, beginning of year</td>
<td>$411,672</td>
<td>$768,201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excess of revenue over expenses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contributions, grants and contracts</td>
<td>235,080</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest and dividend income</td>
<td>42,549</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gain on security sales, net</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other income</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer of net income from Endowment Fund permanent investments</td>
<td>5,028</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purchase of furniture and equipment, net (from General Fund operations)</td>
<td>1,879</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deductions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excess of expenses over revenue</td>
<td>12,286</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expenditures</td>
<td>215,248</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loss on security sales, net</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer of Endowment Fund investment net income to General Fund</td>
<td>5,028</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depreciation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buildings</td>
<td>4,918</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Furniture and equipment</td>
<td>2,535</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deductions total</td>
<td>12,286</td>
<td>224,562</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balances, end of year</td>
<td>$404,414</td>
<td>$823,673</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These financial statements and accompanying notes are subject to the accountants' opinion.
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
JUNE 30, 1979 AND 1978

SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Fund accounting—The association records its transactions in three separate, self-balancing funds. Each fund reflects only those transactions applicable to its designated functional area.

General Fund—Reflects transactions related to the general operations of the association.

Special Funds
and Grants—Reflects transactions under various prize funds and special projects that are funded by contributions and grants (which are restricted as to use by the donor) and revenue generated by fund activities and investments.

Plant Fund—Reflects transactions relating to the property, plant and equipment owned by the association, which is purchased through transfers from the General Fund and charged to operations by that fund in the year of acquisition.

Marketable securities—Marketable securities, consisting of permanent investments in the Matteson Account and temporary investments, are carried at cost. Permanent investments in the Regular Account are carried at the participants' cost of participation in such investments.

Property, plant and equipment—Property, plant and equipment are carried at cost, with depreciation being computed on the straight-line method. When assets are disposed of, the cost and related accumulated depreciation are removed from the accounts, and any remaining net book value is deducted from the Plant Fund balance.

Income tax—The association is exempt from federal income tax under Section 501(c) (3) of the Internal Revenue Code. Income from publication advertising and mailing list sales is subject to taxation as unrelated business income.

DEPRECIATION

Depreciation on Plant Fund assets, based on the rates shown below, was:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1979</th>
<th>1978</th>
<th>Rates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Buildings</td>
<td>$4,918</td>
<td>$4,918</td>
<td>2 1/2% to 4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Furniture and equipment</td>
<td>2,535</td>
<td>2,205</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$7,453</td>
<td>$7,123</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(Continued)

RETIREMENT PLAN

Eligible employees are covered by a contributory retirement plan which is funded through the purchase of individual annuity contracts from the Teachers Insurance and Annuity Association. The association follows the practice of recording as expense the total premiums paid on such contracts in each fiscal year. The net charges against revenue on account of retirement insurance premiums for the years ended June 30, 1979 and 1978 amounted to $20,909 and $16,205, respectively.

ACCOUNTANTS' OPINION ON SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

Our examinations of the basic financial statements presented in the preceding section of this report were made primarily to form an opinion on such financial statements taken as a whole. Supplementary information, contained in the following pages, is not considered essential for the fair presentation of the assets and liabilities or revenue, expenses and changes in fund balances (arising from cash transactions) of the association. However, the following data were subjected to the audit procedures applied in the examination of the basic financial statements and, in our opinion, are fairly stated in all material respects in relation to the basic financial statements taken as a whole.

Washington, D.C. 
July 25, 1979

Main Lafrentz & Co. 
Certified Public Accountants
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fund, Grant or Contract</th>
<th>Balances, July 1, 1978</th>
<th>Contributions, Grants and Contracts</th>
<th>Investment Income</th>
<th>Expenditures</th>
<th>Balances, June 30, 1979</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Interdisciplinary Study of the Constitution—Project 87</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andrew Mellon Foundation Grant</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$80,000</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Rockefeller Foundation Grant</td>
<td></td>
<td>34,167</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William and Flora Hewlett Foundation Grant</td>
<td></td>
<td>37,500</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>48,216</td>
<td>151,667</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100,096</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herbert Baxter Adams Prize Fund</td>
<td>7,448</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>8,013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George Louis Beer Prize Fund</td>
<td>14,388</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>14,969</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albert J. Beveridge Memorial Fund</td>
<td>216,423</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>227,021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bibliographies of British History Project—AHA</td>
<td>8,927</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>8,927</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albert Corey Prize Fund</td>
<td>12,744</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12,291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danforth Foundation Grant for the 1979 Conference to Develop and Explore Alternative Careers for Historians</td>
<td>2,500</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1,469</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>John H. Dunning Prize Fund</td>
<td>9,704</td>
<td>532</td>
<td>(84)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endowment Fund</td>
<td>109,665</td>
<td>1,745</td>
<td>5,804 (776)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John K. Fairbank Prize Fund</td>
<td>11,377</td>
<td>644</td>
<td>(107)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feature Films Project—AHA</td>
<td>8,929</td>
<td></td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leo Gershoy Prize Fund</td>
<td>10,534</td>
<td>1,330</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarence H. Haring Prize Fund</td>
<td>4,274</td>
<td>236</td>
<td>(36)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Higher Education Research Institute Grant for Data Compilation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Research and Exchange Board Grant for the Third US-USSR Historians’ Colloquium</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. Franklin Jameson Fund</td>
<td>9,739</td>
<td>511</td>
<td>(61)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joint Committee for the Defense of the Rights of Historians under the First Amendment</td>
<td>510</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sarah Lawrence Institute Grant for the Summer Institute on the Integration of Women’s History into the High School Curriculum</td>
<td>4,553</td>
<td>796</td>
<td>3,757</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lilly Endowment, Inc. Grant Feature Film Project</td>
<td>2,171</td>
<td>5,528</td>
<td>(664)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Littleton—Griswold Fund</td>
<td>83,525</td>
<td></td>
<td>1,107</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Deficit balance
AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

CHANGES IN INDIVIDUAL SPECIAL FUNDS AND GRANTS
(ARISING FROM CASH TRANSACTIONS)

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 1979

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fund, Grant or Contract</th>
<th>Balances, July 1, 1978</th>
<th>Contributions Grants and Contracts</th>
<th>Interest and Dividends</th>
<th>Loss on Security Sales,</th>
<th>Other Income</th>
<th>Transfer</th>
<th>Expenditures</th>
<th>Balances, June 30, 1979</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Howard R. Marraro Prize Fund</td>
<td>$7,556</td>
<td>$426</td>
<td>$(79)</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>617</td>
<td>$7,286</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David M. Matteson Fund</td>
<td>172,985</td>
<td>11,900</td>
<td>(301)</td>
<td>65</td>
<td></td>
<td>6,950</td>
<td>177,699</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Coordinating Committee for the Promotion of History</td>
<td>6,055*</td>
<td>19,178</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>22,004</td>
<td>8,881*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Endowment for the Humanities Grants</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preparation of The Past Before Us for the Bucharest Historical Sciences Congress</td>
<td></td>
<td>7,901</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1,201</td>
<td>6,700</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proposal to Promote Women's History and Historical Studies in Secondary Education</td>
<td>43,881</td>
<td>29,995</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>65,632</td>
<td>8,244</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S.-USSR Exchange in Quantitative History</td>
<td>21,094</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>(8)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>594</td>
<td>20,500</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert L. Schuyler Prize Fund</td>
<td>1,075</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>655</td>
<td>655*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S. Department of the Interior—Sitka Conference</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>655</td>
<td>655*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watumull Foundation Prize Fund</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1,025</td>
<td>25*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andrew D. White Fund</td>
<td>2,673</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>(17)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2,796</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\[ \text{Deficit balance} \]
### AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

**REVENUE AND EXPENSES (ARISING FROM CASH TRANSACTIONS) COMPARED WITH BUDGET—GENERAL FUND**

**YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 1979**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Actual</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Over or (Under) Budget</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Operating revenue</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dues</td>
<td>$348,556</td>
<td>$355,500</td>
<td>$(6,944)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subscriptions to American Historical Review</td>
<td>162,054</td>
<td>162,000</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advertising</td>
<td>123,109</td>
<td>110,500</td>
<td>12,609</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sales</td>
<td>42,435</td>
<td>55,500</td>
<td>$(13,065)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Royalties and reprint fees</td>
<td>13,799</td>
<td>11,000</td>
<td>2,799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registration</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rentals</td>
<td>50,642</td>
<td>46,500</td>
<td>4,142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative fees</td>
<td>7,902</td>
<td>8,000</td>
<td>(98)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>4,192</td>
<td>3,500</td>
<td>692</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Operating expenses</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salaries</td>
<td>291,454</td>
<td>311,818</td>
<td>$(20,364)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employee benefits</td>
<td>52,095</td>
<td>50,050</td>
<td>2,045</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>House operating expenses</td>
<td>18,215</td>
<td>17,750</td>
<td>465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office supplies and expense</td>
<td>67,054</td>
<td>65,800</td>
<td>1,254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equipment rentals and maintenance</td>
<td>29,586</td>
<td>28,000</td>
<td>1,586</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purchase of Plant Fund assets</td>
<td>1,879</td>
<td>1,879</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Publication printing and distribution</td>
<td>253,319</td>
<td>270,100</td>
<td>$(16,781)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travel and related meeting expenses</td>
<td>82,864</td>
<td>69,300</td>
<td>13,564</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General insurance</td>
<td>3,489</td>
<td>3,489</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audit and legal fees</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>12,000</td>
<td>$(2,000)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dues and subscriptions</td>
<td>3,230</td>
<td>4,200</td>
<td>(970)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Director Contingency Fund</td>
<td>2,053</td>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>(2,947)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>7,246</td>
<td>4,500</td>
<td>2,746</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>822,484</td>
<td>838,518</td>
<td>$(16,034)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Excess of operating revenue over operating expenses (operating expenses over operating revenue)** | (29,483) | (41,018) | 11,535 |

| **Nonoperating revenue (expenses)** |         |         |            |
| Investment income, net of management fee | 22,237 | 19,800  | 2,437      |
| Gain (loss) on security sales           | (4,139) | 1,000   | (5,139)    |
| Income taxes                           | (901)   | (3,000) | 2,099      |
|                                      | 17,197  | 17,800  | (603)      |

| **Excess of revenue over expenses (expenses over revenue)** | $(12,286) | $(23,218) | $10,932 |

87
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Face Value or Number of Shares</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Adjusted Cost</th>
<th>Market Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>GOVERNMENT SECURITIES</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Farm Credit Banks Bonds</td>
<td></td>
<td>35,114</td>
<td>35,044</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$35,000 10.40%, due 9/4/79</td>
<td></td>
<td>35,044</td>
<td>35,044</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25,000 United States Treasury Note, 7.875%, due 11/15/82</td>
<td>25,187</td>
<td>24,367</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$ 60,000</td>
<td></td>
<td>60,301</td>
<td>59,411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CORPORATE BONDS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Telephone and Telegraph Company, Debentures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$ 25,000 4–3/8%, due 4/1/85</td>
<td></td>
<td>23,815</td>
<td>20,125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40,000 5–5/8%, due 8/1/95</td>
<td></td>
<td>38,922</td>
<td>28,850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25,000 General Motors Acceptance Corporation, Debentures, 4.875%, due 12/1/87</td>
<td>17,841</td>
<td>19,094</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30,000 Idaho Power Company, Regular 1st Mortgage, 6–1/8%, due 10/1/96</td>
<td>48,760</td>
<td>34,625</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48,000 Sears-Roebuck &amp; Company, Sinking Fund Debentures, 8–5/8%, due 10/1/95</td>
<td>48,484</td>
<td>45,720</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25,000 Southern Bell Telephone and Telegraph Company, Debentures, 6%, due 2004</td>
<td>24,473</td>
<td>17,562</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25,000 Standard Oil Company of California, Sinking Fund Debentures, 4–3/8%, due 7/1/83</td>
<td>24,139</td>
<td>21,594</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10,000 Virginia Railway Company, 1st Lien and Refunding Mortgage, Series B, 3% due 5/1/95</td>
<td>9,541</td>
<td>6,612</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$248,000</td>
<td></td>
<td>235,975</td>
<td>194,182</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

**INVESTMENTS**

FIDUCIARY TRUST COMPANY OF NEW YORK—REGULAR ACCOUNT

**JUNE 30, 1979**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Face Value or Number of Shares</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Adjusted Cost</th>
<th>Market Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>COMMON STOCK</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>421</td>
<td>American Telephone and Telegraph Company</td>
<td>$24,597</td>
<td>$24,365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>Caterpillar Tractor Co.</td>
<td>16,615</td>
<td>16,537</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>900</td>
<td>Commonwealth Edison Company</td>
<td>25,530</td>
<td>21,263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>Duke Power Co.</td>
<td>20,575</td>
<td>19,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550</td>
<td>Exxon Corporation</td>
<td>8,108</td>
<td>29,631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750</td>
<td>H.J. Heinz Co.</td>
<td>22,555</td>
<td>28,688</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350</td>
<td>Interco, Inc.</td>
<td>14,675</td>
<td>14,525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>International Business Machines</td>
<td>16,836</td>
<td>29,350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>Knight-Ridder Newspaper</td>
<td>13,486</td>
<td>17,100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600</td>
<td>Lincoln National Corp. (Ind.)</td>
<td>20,280</td>
<td>26,550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>900</td>
<td>Mobil Corporation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600</td>
<td>PepsiCo, Inc.</td>
<td>14,706</td>
<td>15,225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>Phillips Petroleum</td>
<td>14,389</td>
<td>19,125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650</td>
<td>Travelers Corporation</td>
<td>22,170</td>
<td>24,862</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>266,299</td>
<td>322,046</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total securities</td>
<td>562,575</td>
<td>575,639</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Uninvested cash</td>
<td>(529)</td>
<td>(529)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total investments</td>
<td>$562,046</td>
<td>$575,110</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION
### FIDUCIARY TRUST COMPANY OF NEW YORK—REGULAR ACCOUNT
### PARTICIPATING FUNDS
### JUNE 30, 1979

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Special funds and grants</th>
<th>Percentage Participation</th>
<th>Cost</th>
<th>Market Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>George Louis Beer Prize Fund</td>
<td>1.4840</td>
<td>$8,249</td>
<td>$8,535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albert J. Beveridge Memorial Fund</td>
<td>24.6692</td>
<td>138,617</td>
<td>141,875</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albert Corey Prize Fund</td>
<td>1.4879</td>
<td>8,518</td>
<td>8,557</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John H. Dunning Prize Fund</td>
<td>1.0847</td>
<td>6,204</td>
<td>6,238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endowment Fund</td>
<td>9.9697</td>
<td>57,158</td>
<td>57,337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John K. Fairbank Prize Fund</td>
<td>1.3808</td>
<td>7,675</td>
<td>7,941</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarence H. Haring Prize Fund</td>
<td>.4513</td>
<td>2,508</td>
<td>2,595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. Franklin Jameson Fund</td>
<td>.7808</td>
<td>4,341</td>
<td>4,490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Littleton-Griswold Fund</td>
<td>8.5290</td>
<td>47,981</td>
<td>49,051</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Howard R. Marraro Prize Fund</td>
<td>1.0196</td>
<td>5,916</td>
<td>5,864</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert L. Schuyler Prize Fund</td>
<td>.1061</td>
<td>589</td>
<td>610</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andrew D. White Fund</td>
<td>.2119</td>
<td>1,178</td>
<td>1,219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>51.1750</strong></td>
<td><strong>288,934</strong></td>
<td><strong>294,312</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General Fund</th>
<th>Percentage Participation</th>
<th>Cost</th>
<th>Market Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>48.8250</td>
<td>273,112</td>
<td>280,798</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>100.0000</strong></td>
<td><strong>$562,046</strong></td>
<td><strong>$575,110</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

90
AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

INVESTMENTS

FIDUCIARY TRUST COMPANY OF NEW YORK—DAVID M.

MATTESON FUND

JUNE 30, 1979

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Face Value or Number of Shares</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Cost</th>
<th>Market Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>Federal Farm Credit Banks Bonds, 10.40%, due 9/4/79</td>
<td>$10,013</td>
<td>$10,013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$14,000</td>
<td>General Foods, Sinking Fund Debentures, 8-7/8%, due 7/1/90</td>
<td>$14,553</td>
<td>14,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24,000</td>
<td>Shell Oil Company, Sinking Fund Debentures, 8.50%, due 9/1/2000</td>
<td>$24,990</td>
<td>22,590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$38,000</td>
<td>Common Stocks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>American Telephone and Telegraph Company</td>
<td>$5,020</td>
<td>11,575</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600</td>
<td>Central &amp; South West Corporation</td>
<td>$12,569</td>
<td>9,525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350</td>
<td>Crum &amp; Foster</td>
<td>$11,841</td>
<td>16,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>325</td>
<td>Duke Power Co.</td>
<td>$6,690</td>
<td>6,337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>236</td>
<td>Exxon Corporation</td>
<td>$2,273</td>
<td>12,715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>Florida Power Corporation</td>
<td>$6,750</td>
<td>9,338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550</td>
<td>Philip Morris, Inc.</td>
<td>$14,730</td>
<td>18,975</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total securities</td>
<td>$59,873</td>
<td>85,265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Uninvested cash</td>
<td>($78)</td>
<td>($78)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total investments</td>
<td>$109,351</td>
<td>$131,790</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

91
## Membership Statistics as of December 15, 1979

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TOTAL MEMBERSHIP</th>
<th>1978</th>
<th>1979</th>
<th>Variance (Under)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Honorary</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life</td>
<td>437</td>
<td>438</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annual</td>
<td>12,643</td>
<td>12,076</td>
<td>(567)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trustees</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fifty-Year</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Addresses Unknown</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fifty-Year</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorary</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub Total</td>
<td>13,167</td>
<td>12,593</td>
<td>(574)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delinquent Membership</td>
<td>1,996</td>
<td>2,055</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Membership</td>
<td>15,163</td>
<td>14,648</td>
<td>(515)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GAINS & LOSSES OF MEMBERSHIP:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1978</th>
<th>1979</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>GAINS:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Life Members</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Annual Members</td>
<td>1,263</td>
<td>1,209</td>
<td>(54)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Gains</td>
<td>1,265</td>
<td>1,215</td>
<td>(50)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1978</th>
<th>1979</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>LOSSES:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deaths—Honorary Members</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deaths—Life Members</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deaths—Fifty-Year Members</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Death—Annual Members</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>(13)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deaths—Trustees</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resignations</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resignations (Life Member)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drops</td>
<td>1,868</td>
<td>1,622</td>
<td>(246)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Losses</td>
<td>1,965</td>
<td>1,730</td>
<td>(235)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net Gain (Loss)</td>
<td>(700)</td>
<td>(515)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MEMBERSHIP STATISTICS AS OF DECEMBER 15, 1979
(Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAST QUARTER DELINQUENTS:</th>
<th>1978</th>
<th>1979</th>
<th>Variance (Under)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>October</td>
<td>282</td>
<td>244</td>
<td>(38)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November</td>
<td>305</td>
<td>285</td>
<td>(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December</td>
<td>390</td>
<td>289</td>
<td>(101)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>977</strong></td>
<td><strong>818</strong></td>
<td><strong>(159)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delinquents, January through September</td>
<td><strong>1,019</strong></td>
<td><strong>1,237</strong></td>
<td><strong>(226)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL DELINQUENTS</strong></td>
<td><strong>1,996</strong></td>
<td><strong>2,055</strong></td>
<td><strong>(385)</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Percentage of File in Delinquent Category: 14.1%
MEMBERSHIP BY STATUS CLASSIFICATION  
DECEMBER 16, 1978 THROUGH DECEMBER 15, 1979

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Over $30,000</td>
<td>775</td>
<td>5.1%</td>
<td>933</td>
<td>6.4%</td>
<td>5.9%</td>
<td></td>
<td>7.4%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$20,000–$29,999</td>
<td>2,103</td>
<td>13.9%</td>
<td>2,305</td>
<td>15.8%</td>
<td>15.8%</td>
<td></td>
<td>18.3%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$15,000–$19,999</td>
<td>2,317</td>
<td>15.3%</td>
<td>2,173</td>
<td>15.0%</td>
<td>15.6%</td>
<td></td>
<td>17.3%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$10,000–$14,999</td>
<td>2,888</td>
<td>19.1%</td>
<td>2,387</td>
<td>16.3%</td>
<td>19.0%</td>
<td></td>
<td>21.3%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Below $10,000</td>
<td>4,356</td>
<td>28.7%</td>
<td>3,983</td>
<td>27.2%</td>
<td>31.6%</td>
<td></td>
<td>32.6%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staff Members</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td></td>
<td>0%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Members</td>
<td>114</td>
<td>0.7%</td>
<td>196</td>
<td>1.3%</td>
<td>1.6%</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.6%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trustee</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td></td>
<td>0%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorary</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>1%</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1%</td>
<td>1%</td>
<td></td>
<td>1%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fifty-Year</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>4.6%</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>3%</td>
<td>4%</td>
<td></td>
<td>4%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life</td>
<td>441</td>
<td>2.9%</td>
<td>439</td>
<td>3%</td>
<td>3.5%</td>
<td></td>
<td>3.5%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joint</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>0.6%</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>0.6%</td>
<td>0.8%</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.8%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   Total .................. 13,167                      12,593 
   Delinquent Members ... 1,996                        2,055 

   TOTAL .................. 15,163 100.0% 14,648 100.0% 100.0% 100.0%

MEMBERSHIP BY SEX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>10,193</td>
<td>67.2%</td>
<td>9,787</td>
<td>66.8%</td>
<td>77.4%</td>
<td></td>
<td>77.8%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>2,707</td>
<td>17.9%</td>
<td>2,663</td>
<td>18.2%</td>
<td>20.6%</td>
<td></td>
<td>21.2%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undetermined</td>
<td>266</td>
<td>1.8%</td>
<td>143</td>
<td>1.0%</td>
<td>2.0%</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.0%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   Total .................. 13,167                      12,593 
   Delinquents ............. 1,996                        2,055 

   TOTAL .................. 15,163 100.0% 14,648 100.0% 100.0% 100.0%
NEW MEMBERS STATISTICS FROM DECEMBER 16, 1978 THROUGH DECEMBER 15, 1979

NEW MEMBERS BY SEX:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sex</th>
<th>1978</th>
<th>Percent</th>
<th>1979</th>
<th>Percent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>903</td>
<td>71.4%</td>
<td>844</td>
<td>69.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>362</td>
<td>28.6%</td>
<td>365</td>
<td>30.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>1,265</td>
<td></td>
<td>1,209</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NEW MEMBERS BY STATUS AND OCCUPATION:

Students:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1978</th>
<th>1979</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Students</td>
<td>326</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate Students</td>
<td>109</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>435</td>
<td>490</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

College Administrators: 8

College Professors: 285

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1978</th>
<th>1979</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Students:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Students</td>
<td>326</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate Students</td>
<td>109</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>435</td>
<td>490</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Librarians, Archivists, Editors, Writers, Researchers, Curators: 54

Secondary School Teachers: 58

Unemployed, Retired, and Other Areas of Employment Not Necessarily Related to History:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Occupation</th>
<th>1978</th>
<th>1979</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accountants</td>
<td>495</td>
<td>39.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auditors</td>
<td>134</td>
<td>11.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bank Clerks</td>
<td>217</td>
<td>17.9%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bookkeepers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Border Patrol Agents</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broadcast Programmers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Executives</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catalogers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemists</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Claims Representatives</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clerks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Programmers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congressional Staff</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction Workers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counselors</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custodians</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dentists</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentation Analysts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronics Engineers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Directors</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Film Producers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Folklorists</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Service</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government Employees</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphic Artists</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grants Coordinators</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homemakers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hotel Managers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insurance Agents</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journalists</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Judges</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labor Relations Reps</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laborers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landscapers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lawyers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Longshoremen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mail Clerks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manuscript Assistants</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Doctors</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military Officers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ministers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missionaries</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payroll Supervisors</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pilots</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Publishers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registrars</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retired Dentists</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretaries</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salespeople</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretaries</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stockbrokers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taxi Drivers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teamsters</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephone Servicemen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Translators</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travel Agents</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unspecified Areas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>1,265</td>
<td>1,209</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NEW MEMBERS STATISTICS FROM
DECEMBER 16, 1978 THROUGH DECEMBER 15, 1979

(Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code-11 Over $30,000 @ $40.00</th>
<th>1978</th>
<th>1979</th>
<th>Variance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(under)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code-12 $20,000–$29,999 @ $35.00</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code-13 $15,000–$19,999 @ $30.00</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code-14 $10,000–$14,999 @ $20.00</td>
<td>113</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code-15 Below $10,000 @ $10.00</td>
<td>755</td>
<td>693</td>
<td>(62)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code-03 Joint (Spouse of Member) @ $10.00</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code-20 Associate Member @ $20.00</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code-05 Life Member @ $650.00</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL NEW MEMBERS</td>
<td>1,265</td>
<td>1,209</td>
<td>(56)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MEMBERSHIP BY STATE, DECEMBER 15, 1979

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>1978</th>
<th>1979</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alabama</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alaska</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arizona</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arkansas</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California</td>
<td>1,362</td>
<td>1,316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colorado</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connecticut</td>
<td>353</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delaware</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>District of Columbia</td>
<td>339</td>
<td>323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florida</td>
<td>213</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Georgia</td>
<td>159</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guam</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hawaii</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idaho</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illinois</td>
<td>693</td>
<td>650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indiana</td>
<td>306</td>
<td>281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iowa</td>
<td>127</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kansas</td>
<td>124</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kentucky</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Louisiana</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maine</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maryland</td>
<td>399</td>
<td>407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Massachusetts</td>
<td>696</td>
<td>683</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michigan</td>
<td>408</td>
<td>377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minnesota</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mississippi</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missouri</td>
<td>207</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montana</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nebraska</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nevada</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Hampshire</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Jersey</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Mexico</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New York</td>
<td>1,688</td>
<td>1,659</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Carolina</td>
<td>305</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Dakota</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio</td>
<td>473</td>
<td>431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oklahoma</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oregon</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pennsylvania</td>
<td>712</td>
<td>664</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Puerto Rico</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhode Island</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Carolina</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Dakota</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tennessee</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas</td>
<td>443</td>
<td>431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State</td>
<td>1978</td>
<td>1979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utah</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vermont</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virgin Islands</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virginia</td>
<td>537</td>
<td>510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washington</td>
<td>187</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Virginia</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wisconsin</td>
<td>277</td>
<td>257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wyoming</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>329</td>
<td>319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Countries</td>
<td>376</td>
<td>384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Addresses Unknown</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>13,167</td>
<td>12,585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Region</td>
<td>1978</td>
<td>1979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEW ENGLAND:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut</td>
<td>1,335</td>
<td>1,292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NORTH ATLANTIC:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Maryland, Delaware, District of Columbia</td>
<td>3,719</td>
<td>3,599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOUTH ATLANTIC:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida</td>
<td>1,318</td>
<td>1,215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NORTH CENTRAL:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, Wisconsin</td>
<td>2,157</td>
<td>1,996</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOUTH CENTRAL:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama, Mississippi, Tennessee, Kentucky, West Virginia</td>
<td>463</td>
<td>448</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WEST CENTRAL:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minnesota, Iowa, Missouri, Arkansas, Louisiana, North Dakota, South Dakota, Nebraska, Kansas, Oklahoma, Texas</td>
<td>1,385</td>
<td>1,315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACIFIC COAST:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montana, Wyoming, Colorado, New Mexico, Idaho, Nevada, Utah, Arizona, Washington, Oregon, California, Hawaii, Alaska</td>
<td>2,066</td>
<td>1,992</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TERRITORIES AND DEPENDENCIES:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Puerto Rico, Virgin Islands, Guam</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>329</td>
<td>319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Countries</td>
<td>376</td>
<td>384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Addresses Unknown</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>13,167</td>
<td>12,585</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MEMBERSHIP BY STATE
DECEMBER 15, 1972 THROUGH DECEMBER 15, 1979

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alabama</td>
<td>118</td>
<td>123</td>
<td>114</td>
<td>114</td>
<td>116</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alaska</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arizona</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>85</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arkansas</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California</td>
<td>1,520</td>
<td>1,637</td>
<td>1,548</td>
<td>1,420</td>
<td>1,419</td>
<td>1,359</td>
<td>1,362</td>
<td>1,316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colorado</td>
<td>169</td>
<td>171</td>
<td>159</td>
<td>142</td>
<td>136</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connecticut</td>
<td>494</td>
<td>474</td>
<td>429</td>
<td>363</td>
<td>365</td>
<td>356</td>
<td>353</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delaware</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>District of Columbia</td>
<td>433</td>
<td>440</td>
<td>375</td>
<td>333</td>
<td>355</td>
<td>324</td>
<td>339</td>
<td>323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florida</td>
<td>249</td>
<td>271</td>
<td>245</td>
<td>224</td>
<td>224</td>
<td>212</td>
<td>213</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Georgia</td>
<td>203</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>171</td>
<td>159</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>169</td>
<td>159</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guam</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hawaii</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idaho</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illinois</td>
<td>924</td>
<td>933</td>
<td>835</td>
<td>745</td>
<td>745</td>
<td>714</td>
<td>693</td>
<td>650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indiana</td>
<td>389</td>
<td>424</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>317</td>
<td>325</td>
<td>319</td>
<td>306</td>
<td>281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iowa</td>
<td>186</td>
<td>195</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>138</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>134</td>
<td>127</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kansas</td>
<td>156</td>
<td>165</td>
<td>137</td>
<td>124</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>124</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kentucky</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>165</td>
<td>136</td>
<td>116</td>
<td>114</td>
<td>113</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Louisiana</td>
<td>142</td>
<td>156</td>
<td>119</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maine</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maryland</td>
<td>529</td>
<td>561</td>
<td>510</td>
<td>432</td>
<td>463</td>
<td>431</td>
<td>399</td>
<td>407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Massachusetts</td>
<td>1,019</td>
<td>1,035</td>
<td>909</td>
<td>819</td>
<td>796</td>
<td>729</td>
<td>696</td>
<td>683</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michigan</td>
<td>609</td>
<td>605</td>
<td>523</td>
<td>478</td>
<td>438</td>
<td>434</td>
<td>408</td>
<td>377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minnesota</td>
<td>242</td>
<td>237</td>
<td>192</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>182</td>
<td>173</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mississippi</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missouri</td>
<td>303</td>
<td>304</td>
<td>262</td>
<td>219</td>
<td>206</td>
<td>201</td>
<td>207</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montana</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nebraska</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nevada</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Hampshire</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Jersey</td>
<td>743</td>
<td>784</td>
<td>673</td>
<td>589</td>
<td>583</td>
<td>579</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Mexico</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New York</td>
<td>2,470</td>
<td>2,483</td>
<td>2,224</td>
<td>1,959</td>
<td>1,912</td>
<td>1,849</td>
<td>1,688</td>
<td>1,659</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Carolina</td>
<td>375</td>
<td>380</td>
<td>332</td>
<td>303</td>
<td>309</td>
<td>309</td>
<td>305</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Dakota</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio</td>
<td>732</td>
<td>736</td>
<td>603</td>
<td>541</td>
<td>523</td>
<td>496</td>
<td>473</td>
<td>431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oklahoma</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oregon</td>
<td>118</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pennsylvania</td>
<td>1,013</td>
<td>1,024</td>
<td>895</td>
<td>814</td>
<td>801</td>
<td>768</td>
<td>712</td>
<td>664</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Puerto Rico</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhode Island</td>
<td>148</td>
<td>152</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Carolina</td>
<td>119</td>
<td>119</td>
<td>118</td>
<td>123</td>
<td>129</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Dakota</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tennessee</td>
<td>186</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>184</td>
<td>174</td>
<td>165</td>
<td>162</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas</td>
<td>453</td>
<td>485</td>
<td>430</td>
<td>405</td>
<td>415</td>
<td>455</td>
<td>443</td>
<td>431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utah</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vermont</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virgin Islands</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virginia</td>
<td>652</td>
<td>664</td>
<td>580</td>
<td>534</td>
<td>550</td>
<td>549</td>
<td>537</td>
<td>510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washington</td>
<td>206</td>
<td>217</td>
<td>207</td>
<td>198</td>
<td>194</td>
<td>185</td>
<td>187</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Virginia</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wisconsin</td>
<td>365</td>
<td>373</td>
<td>318</td>
<td>276</td>
<td>272</td>
<td>279</td>
<td>277</td>
<td>257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wyoming</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>404</td>
<td>418</td>
<td>383</td>
<td>338</td>
<td>349</td>
<td>343</td>
<td>329</td>
<td>319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Countries</td>
<td>354</td>
<td>408</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>347</td>
<td>326</td>
<td>353</td>
<td>376</td>
<td>384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Addresses Unknown</td>
<td>272</td>
<td>199</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undetermined</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>17,575</td>
<td>18,082</td>
<td>15,819</td>
<td>14,192</td>
<td>14,142</td>
<td>13,693</td>
<td>13,167</td>
<td>12,585</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DEATHS REPORTED SINCE DECEMBER 15, 1978

LIFE MEMBERS:
Andre Alden Beaumont, Jr., Georgetown, Connecticut
Leonidas Dodson, Swarthmore, Pennsylvania
Elizabeth Hamer Kegan, Alexandria, Virginia
John Allen Krout, Tiffin, Ohio
C. Bickford O’Brien, Davis, California
Aloysius K. Ziegler, Milwaukee, Wisconsin

FIFTY-YEAR MEMBERS:
Viola Barnes, South Hadley, Massachusetts
Mary H. Maguire, Cambridge, Massachusetts
James Claude Malin, Lawrence, Kansas
Walter H. Mohr, Briarcliff, New York
J. Orin Oliphant, Salem, Oregon
Nicholas Aloysius Weber, Washington, District of Columbia
Jeffie D. Young, Chickasha, Oklahoma

HONORARY MEMBERS:
Herbert Butterfield, Cambridge, England
George Norman Clark, Oxford, England

ANNUAL MEMBERS:
René Albrecht-Carrie, New York, New York
Lee J. Dresbeck, Bellingham, Washington
William H. Dusenberry, Waynesburg, Pennsylvania
Rose C. Engelman, Silver Spring, Maryland
Joseph C. Green, Chevy Chase, Maryland
William A. Kip, Jr., Brooklyn, New York
Thomas A. Nelson, Jr., Minneapolis, Minnesota
Max H. Savelle, Seattle, Washington
James T. Sheep, Johnstown, Pennsylvania
C. Jay Smith, Tallahassee, Florida
Stanley A. Sussman, Milford, Connecticut
F. Tilberg, Gettysburg, Pennsylvania
Allen M. Wakstein, Framingham, Massachusetts
Beryl E. Walrod, Birmingham, Michigan
T. Harry Williams, Baton Rouge, Louisiana
Sergius O. Yakobson, Washington, District of Columbia
HONORARY MEMBERS

1885–1886  Leopold von Ranke
1899–1901  William Stubbs
1899–1902  Samuel Rawson Gardiner
1900–1903  Theodor Mommsen
1906–1922  James Bryce
1943–1952  Benedetto Croce
1944–1951  Rafael Altamira
1944–1946  Domingo Amunategui y Solar
1944–1949  Aage Friis
1944–1962  Hu Shih
1944–1945  Johan Huizinga
1944–1948  Albert Frederick Pollard
1944–1958  Affonso de Escragnolle Taunay
1944–1962  George M. Trevelyan
1944–1948  George M. Wrong
1945–1957  Gaetano De Sanctis
1945–1968  Sir George Peabody Gooch
1945–1965  Halvdan Koht
1945–1963  Sir Frederick M. Powicke
1947–1954  Vicente Lecuna
1947–1954  Frederich Meinecke
1947–1974  Pierre Renouvin
1949–1953  Affons Dopsch
1949–1961  Sir Charles Kingsley Webster
1952–1958  Jadunath Sarkar
1952–1967  Franz Schnabel
1952–  Constantine K. Zurayk
1953–1959  Georges Lefebvre
1955–1960  Frederico Chabod
1957–1966  Pieter Geyl
1958–  Fuad Kopru
1958–1960  Sir Lewis Namier
1958–  Silvio Zavala
1959–1968  Gerhard Ritter
1960–  François L. Ganshof
1960–  Sir Keith Hancock
1960–1961  Saukichi Tsuda
1961–1975  Edouard Perroy
1961–1963  Sei Wada
1961–1968  Mario Toscano
1963–1966  Delio Cantimori
1963–1965  Sir Winston Churchill
1963–  Arnaldo Momigliano
1963–  Roland Mousnier
1963–  Sir Ronald Syme
1963–1965  Mikhail N. Tikhomirov
1963–  Pyong-do Yi
1964–1979  Sir George Clark
1965–  Jacques L. Godechot
1965–  Yasaka Takagi
1966–  Fernand Braudel
1966–1974  Sir Denis Brogan
1966–  Claude Cahen
1966–  Richard W. Southern
1967–1979  Sir Herbert Butterfield
1967–  J. B. Duroselle
1967–  P.A. Zaionchkovskii
Minutes of the Council Meeting

MAY 18–19, 1979

The Council of the American Historical Association convened at 9:00 a.m. on May 18 at the Hotel Dupont Plaza in Washington, DC. President John Hope Franklin presided. Present were David H. Pinkney, president-elect; William J. Bouwsma, immediate past president; Warren I. Susman, vice-president for teaching; Otis A. Pease, vice-president for the profession; Eugene F. Rice, vice-president for research; elected Council members Allan G. Bogue, John J. Johnson, Michael Kammen, Robert V. Remini; Mack Thompson, executive director, ex officio; Otto Pflanze, AHR editor, by invitation; and Joan W. Scott, chair of the Committee on Women Historians, by invitation as an observer. James Leatherwood, the controller, was present by invitation for discussion of the Finance Committee report, and Eileen Gaylard, executive assistant, was present by invitation. Elected Council members Lacey Baldwin Smith and Willie Lee Rose were unable to attend because of ill health.

1. Approval of Minutes: The minutes of the December 27 and 30, 1978, Council meetings were approved as distributed.

2. Report of the President: The Council reviewed and accepted the following actions of the Executive Committee taken since the last Council meeting: 1) the appointment of Robert F. Himmelberg, Fordham University, as local arrangements chairman for the 1979 annual meeting; 2) approval of a grant of $2500 from the Danforth Foundation to fund a conference on "New Careers, New Constituencies"; 3) approval of a grant in the amount of $200,000 from the Rockefeller Foundation to support Phase I of Project 87; 4) appointment of a Special Committee on the Beveridge Fund to recommend how best to use the accumulated funds, consistent with the terms of the bequest.
3. Report of the President-elect: Mr. Pinkney reported that the Committee on Affiliated Societies had approved affiliation of the Conference on Faith and History and The Victorian Society in America. Mr. Franklin, chairman of the 1978 committee, said that the meeting with representatives of affiliated societies last December had been a fruitful one. It was recognized by the societies present that the association had a right to expect some contribution to cover expenses incurred in connection with their activities at the annual meeting and for other services, and the Council agreed that there would be consultation with them as to how best to implement this fee.

Mr. Pinkney also reported on the actions of the Committee on Committees in filling vacancies on the committees on the Howard R. Marraro Prize and the Leo Gershoy Award.

4. Teaching Division: Mr. Susman reported that there has been an increase in the number of teaching conferences and some institutions are now holding conferences without the association's sponsorship or support. These conferences have resulted in the formation of regional organizations and a growing network of history teachers. The division is also in closer cooperation with other groups interested in the teaching of history, including the Educational Testing Service and its various committees. Mr. Susman said that plans to hold a conference on the introductory course were under way, and there were plans to improve and expand the pamphlet series on teaching at the community college and secondary school level. With regard to teaching sessions at the annual meeting, Mr. Susman reported that plans had been made for the program committee member responsible for the teaching sessions to meet with the division at its fall meeting to achieve closer liaison. The executive director was asked to facilitate these plans.

5. Professional Division: Mr. Pease reported on the recent meeting of the division. The committee had reviewed the report of the ad hoc Committee on the Newsletter and recommended the creation of an editorial board to discuss with the editor of the Newsletter whether the present Newsletter could be changed to meet the needs expressed in the report or to develop some other publication that could do so. After discussion a motion was passed to table the resolution with a request that the Professional Division be asked to present specific recommendations regarding the Newsletter to the December meeting of the Council. A revised policy
statement on the Rights of Foreign Historians was approved by Council. Mr. Pease reported that the Survey of the Profession had been revised and was now ready to be sent to heads of departments. The Council noted that the present survey relates to departments of history in academic institutions, and is therefore only Part I of a broader survey of the profession which will eventually include public and private research institutes, federal and state agencies and other areas where historians are active.

6. Research Division: The minutes of the spring meeting of the division were submitted to the Council for information. With regard to the analyses of the RPA, the executive director plans to submit specific proposals to the division on how to improve this series for discussion at its fall meeting. Mr. Rice reported that the recent report of the Office of Federal Records Centers entitled "Disposition of Federal Bureau of Investigation Field Office Investigative Files" was unsatisfactory in a variety of ways and the executive director was asked to express the association's concern to the NARS, the exchange to be published in a Newsletter. After discussion of the preparations for the U.S.-USSR exchange in quantitative history, the following resolution was adopted: "That the chairman of the U.S.-USSR Planning Committee be asked in his committee report for 1979 to report on the procedures for selecting the persons to participate in the colloquium. It would be helpful to the Council to have a preliminary form of the report available to them by October 1."

7. American Historical Review: Mr. Pflanze joined the meeting to report on the present status of the AHR. He distributed to the council the tables of contents of coming issues of the Review to the end of 1979, pointing out that the articles deal more extensively with intellectual and social history than with other aspects of history. The review essay, absent during 1978, is reappearing in the April, June, and October issues of 1979. He reported to the council that the editors have begun recently to exercise more control over the communications section because of the polemical and personal character of recent letters to the editor. The Review's new feature, the AHR Forum, is intended to accommodate controversial articles—such as the Rosenberg case, writing on U.S. imperialism, the relationship between geography and history, and the meaning of fascism. Thus far Forum authors have avoided polemics and dealt only with the issues. Scheduled for publication in the near future is an exception that will doubtless arouse con-
siderable interest on the part of the readership. The Review, Mr. Pflanze reported, has been able to keep within its budget for the current fiscal year despite inflation.

8. Report of the Executive Director: Mr. Thompson presented the following items for information: 1) relations with the Soviet Academy of Sciences; 2) planning for the 1980 Bucharest Congress; 3) American Council of Learned Societies (ACLS) travel awards to historians for attendance at spring and summer international meetings; 4) the J. Franklin Jameson Fellowship program; 5) present status of Project 87; 6) report of the 1978 Program Committee; 7) report of the 1979 Nominating Committee; 8) status report for the 1979 annual meeting; 9) various communications from the membership.

The following items were presented for action: 1) appointment of the 1980 Program Committee; 2) reappointment of Paul K. Conkin, University of Wisconsin—Madison, as parliamentarian for 1979; 3) Los Angeles as the site for the 1981 annual meeting; 4) membership for one year in the American Association for the Advancement of the Humanities. These items were approved.

9. Centennial of the AHA: The Council next discussed plans for the centennial in 1984, and the executive director was asked to submit suggestions to its December meeting.

The meeting adjourned at 5:10 p.m. and reconvened at 8:30 a.m. on May 19.

10. Report of the Finance Committee: The Council went into executive session to consider the report of the Finance Committee presented by the chairman, Mr. Franklin, and approved the following recommendations: 1) The proposed dues increase; 2) the proposed budget as amended; 3) the transfer of funds from securities to enable the executive director to undertake renovation of property at 400 A Street SE; 4) the interests of its members are best served by socially responsible investment policies, and the Finance Committee will present to the Council for ultimate decision a statement of policy and action enforcing this principle, the statement to be made known to the membership.

11. Additional old business: The continuation of honorary membership in the association was next discussed and the matter was referred to the Research Division for its consideration and recommendations.

12. New business: 1) In the event of the death or resignation
of a duly elected Council or committee member, the Council adopted the following resolution: "The Nominating Committee, upon instructions from the Council, will provide for additional nominations to fill an unexpired term for any position where there is a vacancy through death or by resignation of a duly elected member if such death or resignation occurs before August 1." A bylaw to cover this contingency will be proposed at the December 27, 1979 Council meeting. 2) In its review of the status of the Joint Committee for the Defense of the Rights of Historians under the First Amendment, the Council adopted the following resolution: "The Council shall refer only those cases involving alleged violations of the First Amendment to the Joint Committee for the Defense of the Rights of Historians under the First Amendment." The executive director was asked to inform the OAH of the Council's action.

13. Date of the next Council meeting: The next meeting of the Council will be held on December 27, 1979, in New York.

14. Adjournment: The meeting adjourned at 11:10 a.m.

DECEMBER 27, 1979

The Council of the American Historical Association convened at 8:30 a.m. on December 27, 1979, in the Green Room of the New York Hilton. President John Hope Franklin presided. Present were David H. Pinkney, president-elect; William J. Bouwsma, immediate past president; Warren I. Susman, vice-president for teaching; Otis A. Pease, vice-president for the profession; Eugene F. Rice, vice-president for research; elected Council members Allan G. Bogue, John J. Johnson, Michael Kammen, Robert V. Remini; Mack Thompson, executive director, ex officio; and Charlotte A. Quinn, assistant executive director, by invitation. The newly-elected president-elect, vice-president for teaching, and Council members, were invited to attend the meeting as observers.

1. Approval of Minutes: The minutes of the May 18–19 Council meeting were approved as distributed.

2. Report of the President: The Council reviewed and accepted the following actions of the Executive Committee taken since the last Council meeting: a) approval of a grant of $18,770 from the Lilly Endowment for support of a conference and publication on the introductory history course and appointment of Warren Sus-
man as organizer of the conference which is to be held in August 1980; b) approval of a grant of $135,000 for support of a Congressional Fellowship Program by the Mellon Foundation; c) approval of a grant of $17,500 by the National Endowment for the Humanities for support of the National Coordinating Committee for the Promotion of History; d) approval of a proposal to NEH for a planning grant for Stage II of Project 87; e) approval of AHA participation on the Board of Directors of the American Council on Education, Mr. Pinkney to serve on the Board.

Mr. Franklin reported on the meeting of the Finance Committee with the Board of Trustees in New York City on December 18. The president, in response to a Council resolution of May 19 concerning the appointment of members to participate in a conference with the USSR Academy of Sciences, reported that the principal investigator of the conference, Professor Theodore K. Rabb, Princeton University, had written a report on the selection of participants and planning for the conference. The Council expressed its satisfaction over the report. There followed a preliminary discussion of the editorial management of the American Historical Review. Further discussion was deferred until the editor, Otto Pflanze, was present to consider appointments to the Board of Editors.

The president thanked the members of the Council whose terms of office were completed: William J. Bouwsma, immediate past president; Warren I. Susman, vice-president of the Teaching Division; Council members Allan G. Bogue, John J. Johnson, and Michael Kammen. Mr. Franklin welcomed to the Council the new president-elect, Bernard Bailyn; the new vice-president of the Teaching Division, David D. Van Tassel; and new Council members Robert D. Cross, Barbara Miller Lane, Stuart B. Schwartz, Lacey Baldwin Smith, and Mary E. Young.

3. Report of the President-elect: Mr. Pinkney reported on the actions of the Committee on Committees in recommending members for service on committees. He said that an effort is being made to diversify committee membership to meet the need for representation of a variety of geographical areas and employment. The Committee’s recommendations for committee appointments were approved; the place of the graduate student on the Committee on Women Historians will be filled by the new Committee on Committees.

Mr. Pinkney reported the decisions of the Committee on Affiliated Societies to admit to affiliation the Conference on Faith
and History, The Victorian Society in America, and the Society for Armenian Studies, Inc. The Council considered the need for guidelines for the admission of foreign societies applying for affiliated status. It was decided to extend the present policies applying to domestic affiliated societies to international applicants and to ask the Committee on International Historical Activities to offer advice in each case. Ultimately the decision concerning applications from foreign societies will lie with the Council.

4. Teaching Division: The Council approved in principle proposals for two conferences on teaching, one on graduate education in history and the other on the study and teaching of black history in American schools and colleges. The executive director will seek funding for the two conferences and will come back to the Council at its May meeting for final approval. The president noted that minority participation in the planning stages of the conference on black history would be useful.

Mr. Susman reported on the twelve teaching conferences which had been held during the year and the plans for the conference on the introductory history course to be held in the fall. Mr. Susman presented outlines of the proposals for the conferences on graduate education in history and the study and teaching of black history. On behalf of the Teaching Division he expressed support for the creation of a popular history journal useful for teachers and students of history at the school and college levels. He announced the celebration of National History Day in Washington, DC in May. Mr. Susman expressed the hope that more panels relating to subjects deemed important by the division appear on the programs of future annual meetings.

On his retirement as vice-president of the Teaching Division, the Council reaffirmed its expressions of gratitude to Mr. Susman for the time and effort he has put into his services to the division and the profession.

5. Professional Division: Mr. Pease reported on the recommendations of the Professional Division emanating from its fall meeting. Concerning the Newsletter the division recommended that the feature “Teaching History” be broadened to include reflections and proposals concerning a broad range of historical activities: research, professional matters, as well as teaching, and that high priority be accorded notices concerning careers and professional activities of members. The executive director will bring a proposal to the May meeting of the Council to print obit-
AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

uries of deceased members of the association. The Council accepted the division's recommendations for the Newsletter. Mr. Pease further reported a modified version of the division's proposal to create a committee responsible to the Professional Division to advise it in its search for wider professional opportunities for historians. The Council adopted a motion for the creation of a special advisory task force which would: a) examine employment opportunities for historians; b) review efforts already made by the association through the Employment Information Bulletin and in support of the National Coordinating Committee; c) consider the varied opportunities for employment that have developed outside traditional fields; and d) prepare a report with recommendations for the Professional Division not later than its meeting in the fall of 1980. The Professional Division in turn will assess the implications of the task force report and will transmit its response to the Council for consideration at its December 1980 meeting. In concluding the discussion the Council reaffirmed its commitment to the development of professional opportunities for all historians in their various fields of vocational activity and aspiration. It was decided to announce this proposal for the formation of a task force at the association's Business Meeting on December 29.

Mr. Pease reported further on the status of the Survey of the Historical Profession and noted that over 450 replies had been received from the mailing of the questionnaire and that the executive director expects to publish the results in the spring. Mr. Pease also noted that steps would be taken to extend the survey beyond academic institutions.

6. Research Division: Mr. Rice raised the subject of the election of honorary foreign members to the association. The final choice for acceptance would rest with the Council and it was decided that the executive director should solicit widely for nominations, forming a list which would be considered by the division.

Mr. Rice reported that more than twenty entries had been received for the First Books Program and expressed the division's satisfaction at the extent of membership response at present to the program.

7. Pacific Coast Branch: The president of the Pacific Coast Branch, Robert I. Burns, presented a report on the 72nd annual meeting of the branch which was held in Hawaii in August 1979. Mr. Franklin thanked Mr. Burns for his report and congratulated
the PCB on the success of its meeting and on its sound financial condition.

8. American Historical Review: Mr. Pflanze joined the meeting to present the names of candidates to replace members of the Board of Editors whose terms of office expire at the end of 1979. The Council approved the appointment of Mr. Sidney Monas, University of Texas at Austin, and Mr. Stanley Payne, University of Wisconsin—Madison, to the Board of Editors.

9. Report of the Executive Director: Mr. Thompson presented a list of nominees for chair of the 1981 Program Committee. Leon F. Litwack, University of California, Berkeley, was chosen for the position.

The following items presented to the Council for action were approved: a) a motion proposed by Mr. Bogue that the chair of the Committee on Committees will solicit the names of appropriate Corey Prize judges from the AHA membership of the joint AHA-CHA Committee on each occasion that a prize committee is selected, providing an appropriate amount of lead time in each instance; b) a proposal that funding be sought for a feasibility study for a new journal of popular history. Mr. Thompson will take the funding proposal to the Executive Committee before the next Council meeting. Such a journal would undertake to transmit the findings of research historians to college and secondary school students and to a broad public in clear untechnical language; c) in recognition and support of the efforts being made to establish an annual national celebration of Women's History Week the Council adopted the following resolution: Whereas March 8 is International Women's Day, which originated in the United States; Whereas Women's History Week would observe and celebrate International Women's Day; Whereas the AHA supports Women's History Week; Be it therefore resolved that the AHA request the president of the United States to proclaim the week of March 8 National Women's History Week, and authorized the executive director to send such a letter to the president of the United States; d) amended bylaw 5, pursuant to Article V, Section (b), to read as follows: "The Council may, at its discretion, fill any vacancy in its membership or in the membership of any elected committee by designating any member of the association to serve as a member ad interim until the close of the next annual meeting for vacancies that develop between December 31 and August 1, or until the close of the second next annual meeting for vacancies.
that develop between August 1 and December 30;" e) a proposal concerning the organization and structure of the Congressional Fellowship Program which shall be under the general oversight responsibility of the Research Division, with a national advisory committee, a selection committee, and a chair. The executive director will be responsible for administering the program. Implementation of the program will permit fellows to begin work in the fall of 1980; f) the Council voted to approve receipt of a matching funds grant of $250,000 from the National Endowment for the Humanities for Project 87.

The Council reviewed the policy concerning the Rights of Foreign Historians and of American Historians Abroad passed by the Council in 1975 and decided to refer the policy to the Professional Division and consider its recommendations at the May 1980 meeting. Similarly, the special committee report on the Beveridge Fund was referred to the Research Division for further study and will be brought again before the Council in May. Decision on the Troyer Steele Anderson Award was likewise deferred until May 1980 when the Professional Division will make recommendations as to its disposition.

Paul K. Conkin, parliamentarian, joined the meeting for discussion of the proposed constitutional amendment concerning the nomination of two candidates for the office of president-elect. After debate the proposed amendment was tabled.

Mr. Thompson presented proposals concerning the AHA headquarters for discussion and for any action the Council might wish to take. A motion was passed encouraging the executive director to continue exploratory efforts with the executive officers of social science associations in Washington to purchase and operate a building in common, and to report back to the Council.

The executive director reported his growing concern about recent developments affecting the National Archives and Records Service. He reviewed steps that he had taken during recent months to make sure that the search for a new Archivist of the U.S. was open, and that a person with the necessary educational and professional qualifications would be appointed to that important position. He also reported his concern about two other developments that had the potential for harming the National Archives: first, the plans announced by Admiral Rowland G. Freeman III, Administrator of General Services, to ship out of Washington, DC to regional branch archives great quantities of permanently valuable records, primarily to save money but also, according to Admiral
the PCB on the success of its meeting and on its sound financial condition.

8. American Historical Review: Mr. Pflanze joined the meeting to present the names of candidates to replace members of the Board of Editors whose terms of office expire at the end of 1979. The Council approved the appointment of Mr. Sidney Monas, University of Texas at Austin, and Mr. Stanley Payne, University of Wisconsin—Madison, to the Board of Editors.

9. Report of the Executive Director: Mr. Thompson presented a list of nominees for chair of the 1981 Program Committee. Leon F. Litwack, University of California, Berkeley, was chosen for the position.

The following items presented to the Council for action were approved: a) a motion proposed by Mr. Bogue that the chair of the Committee on Committees will solicit the names of appropriate Corey Prize judges from the AHA membership of the joint AHA-CHA Committee on each occasion that a prize committee is selected, providing an appropriate amount of lead time in each instance; b) a proposal that funding be sought for a feasibility study for a new journal of popular history. Mr. Thompson will take the funding proposal to the Executive Committee before the next Council meeting. Such a journal would undertake to transmit the findings of research historians to college and secondary school students and to a broad public in clear untechnical language; c) in recognition and support of the efforts being made to establish an annual national celebration of Women's History Week the Council adopted the following resolution: Whereas March 8 is International Women's Day, which originated in the United States; Whereas Women's History Week would observe and celebrate International Women's Day; Whereas the AHA supports Women's History Week; Be it therefore resolved that the AHA request the president of the United States to proclaim the week of March 8 National Women's History Week, and authorized the executive director to send such a letter to the president of the United States; d) amended bylaw 5, pursuant to Article V, Section (b), to read as follows: "The Council may, at its discretion, fill any vacancy in its membership or in the membership of any elected committee by designating any member of the association to serve as a member ad interim until the close of the next annual meeting for vacancies that develop between December 31 and August 1, or until the close of the second next annual meeting for vacancies
that develop between August 1 and December 30;" e) a proposal concerning the organization and structure of the Congressional Fellowship Program which shall be under the general oversight responsibility of the Research Division, with a national advisory committee, a selection committee, and a chair. The executive director will be responsible for administering the program. Implementation of the program will permit fellows to begin work in the fall of 1980; f) the Council voted to approve receipt of a matching funds grant of $250,000 from the National Endowment for the Humanities for Project 87.

The Council reviewed the policy concerning the Rights of Foreign Historians and of American Historians Abroad passed by the Council in 1975 and decided to refer the policy to the Professional Division and consider its recommendations at the May 1980 meeting. Similarly, the special committee report on the Beveridge Fund was referred to the Research Division for further study and will be brought again before the Council in May. Decision on the Troyer Steele Anderson Award was likewise deferred until May 1980 when the Professional Division will make recommendations as to its disposition.

Paul K. Conkin, parliamentarian, joined the meeting for discussion of the proposed constitutional amendment concerning the nomination of two candidates for the office of president-elect. After debate the proposed amendment was tabled.

Mr. Thompson presented proposals concerning the AHA headquarters for discussion and for any action the Council might wish to take. A motion was passed encouraging the executive director to continue exploratory efforts with the executive officers of social science associations in Washington to purchase and operate a building in common, and to report back to the Council.

The executive director reported his growing concern about recent developments affecting the National Archives and Records Service. He reviewed steps that he had taken during recent months to make sure that the search for a new Archivist of the U.S. was open, and that a person with the necessary educational and professional qualifications would be appointed to that important position. He also reported his concern about two other developments that had the potential for harming the National Archives: first, the plans announced by Admiral Rowland G. Freeman III, Administrator of General Services, to ship out of Washington, DC to regional branch archives great quantities of permanently valuable records, primarily to save money but also, according to Admiral
Freeman, to make more records available to the public. Second, he was concerned about the organizational changes that were being made to separate NARS activities from the direct control of the Archivist of the U.S., and the direct intervention of the Administrator of General Services in decisions that should be made by trained professionals.

The Council reaffirmed its commitment to the orderly development of the National Archives and urged the executive director and the association officers to move vigorously to make sure that the new Archivist has the scholarly credentials, administrative experience and skills, and professional training necessary to provide leadership for an archive of national and worldwide eminence.

The Council also reconfirmed its policy that the NARS should be removed from the GSA and established as an independent, archival and records management system and that this new NARS must have the independence, authority and resources to preserve the rich documentary heritage of the U.S. and to make it available to scholars, policymakers, and the general public.

Mr. Thompson presented the following items to be received and placed on file: 1) the annual report of the executive director; 2) the annual report of the controller; 3) the annual report of the editor; 4) the annual report of the Nominating Committee.

The following items were presented for information: 1) progress report on the financial condition of the association; 2) the AHA annual membership report; 3) international historical activities: a) the Quantitative History Project with the USSR; c) the 1979 U.S.-USSR colloquium in Sitka, Alaska; d) relations with Japanese historians; 4) annual reports of the standing committees: Prizes, Women Historians, Quantitative Research, International Historical Activities; 5) annual reports of ad hoc committees; 6) annual reports of joint committees; 7) annual reports of delegates; 8) the business meeting agenda.

9. Report of the Finance Committee: The Council accepted the recommendations of the Finance Committee that 1) the controller, Mr. James H. Leatherwood, be reappointed to a five-year term effective July 1, 1980; and 2) two trustees, Mr. Cecil Fitzhugh Gordon and Mr. Julian Roosevelt be reappointed to the Board of Trustees. The Council further approved the draft of a policy statement, "AHA's Investments and South Africa", and directed the executive director, in consultation with Mr. Pease, to present to
the Finance Committee before the next council meeting a plan for implementation of the policy and to notify the membership of the association of the actions of the Council.

10. Executive Session: The Council went into executive session.

11. Adjournment: The meeting adjourned at 5:30 p.m.

DECEMBER 30, 1979

The Council of the American Historical Association met on December 30, 1979, at 9:00 a.m. in the Green Room of the New York Hilton. President David H. Pinkney presided. Present were Bernard Bailyn, president-elect; John Hope Franklin, immediate past president; Otis A. Pease, vice-president for the profession; Eugene F. Rice, vice-president for research; David D. Van Tassel, vice-president for teaching; elected Council members Robert V. Remini, Lacey Baldwin Smith, Robert D. Cross, Barbara Miller Lane, Stuart B. Schwartz, and Mary E. Young; Mack Thompson, executive director, ex officio; Charlotte A. Quinn, assistant executive director, by invitation.

1. Appointments to Council committees: The membership of the Council committees was determined as follows:

a) Executive Committee: David H. Pinkney, Bernard Bailyn, Eugene F. Rice, Barbara Miller Lane, Stuart B. Schwartz.


2. Divisional committees: The following were appointed to serve on the divisional committees: Profession, Lacey Baldwin Smith; Research, Mary E. Young; Teaching, Robert D. Cross. David Van Tassel was appointed to serve on the Committee on Relations with Affiliated Societies.

3. Date of the Next Council Meeting: The next meeting of the Council will be held on May 15 and 16, 1980, in Washington, DC.

4. Editor AHR: Mr. Thompson reported that Otto Pflanze, editor of the AHR, had mentioned that he may want to take leave for a year beginning in August 1980 to complete his research and writing on Bismarck. Mr. Thompson said that he planned to visit Indiana University directly following the annual meeting and that he would report on his visit as soon thereafter as possible.

5. Executive Session: The Council held a brief executive session.

6. Adjournment: The meeting adjourned at 11:00 a.m.
Minutes of the Ninety-fourth Business Meeting

President John Hope Franklin called the annual business meeting to order at 4:45 p.m. on December 29, 1979, in Grand Ballroom East at the New York Hilton. Paul K. Conkin of Vanderbilt University served as parliamentarian for the meeting. Mr. Franklin announced that the time for adjournment had been set for 6:30 p.m.

1. Report of the Executive Director: Mr. Thompson presented the recommendations of the Council that Mr. Julian K. Roosevelt and Mr. Cecil Fitzhugh Gordon, whose terms on the Board of Trustees were expiring at the end of the year, be reappointed for further five-year terms. A motion to this effect carried on a voice vote.

Mr. Thompson next referred to his printed annual report in the Program and commented on some of the developments during fiscal year 1979/80. He announced the establishment of a Congressional Fellowship Program for scholars in history, supported by a grant of $135,000 from the Mellon Foundation to be used over a three-year period. The association has also received a grant of $18,000 from the Lilly Foundation to support a conference on the introductory history course. The Council, at its meeting on December 27, approved two additional conferences; one on the teaching of black history and the other on graduate education.

Mr. Thompson also reported that the Council has approved a policy statement on the association’s investments in South Africa, which will be published in a forthcoming Newsletter. He reviewed recent developments on the search for a new Archivist of the United States and the placement of the Archives.

2. Report of the Editor: Mr. Pflanze announced the appointment of Stanley Payne, University of Wisconsin—Madison, to the Board of Editors, to replace Charles Tilly whose term expires at
the end of the year. The appointment to replace Reginald Zelnik in Russian history, whose three-year term is also expiring, will be announced later in the *AHA Newsletter*. Mr. Pflanze, referring to his exchange of letters with Roger Daniels, University of Cincinnati, in the December *Newsletter* concerning his personal decision not to consider for publication in the *AHR* an article which took sharp issue with the views of a historian on the Board of Editors, said that he was asked by some members of the board to state that in their opinion officers of the association and members of the Board of Editors ought not to be treated differently from other members of the profession. Following questions from Jesse Lemisch, SUNY Buffalo, Chairman Franklin commented that the question of policy with respect to articles in the *Review* should be examined by the Council.

3. *Report of the Nominating Committee*: Mary Beth Norton, chair of the Nominating Committee, reported the results of the ballot, 3759 ballots having been cast. David H. Pinkney and Bernard Bailyn stood elected to the offices of president and president-elect, respectively; David D. Van Tassel had been elected vice-president of the Teaching Division; Barbara Miller Lane, Robert D. Cross, Stuart B. Schwartz, and Mary E. Young were elected to the Council; David A. Clary was elected to the Professional Division; Lois Green Carr was elected to the Research Division; and William H. Cartwright was elected to the Teaching Division. In response to questions, Ms. Norton reviewed the criteria for nomination; the full text of her report appears in the January *Newsletter*.

4. *Report of the Professional Division*: Otis A. Pease, vice-president, described briefly the work of the division in 1979, and announced the Council’s approval of the division’s recommendation to appoint a special task force to examine employment opportunities for historians generally. Following discussion, Benjamin F. Brown introduced the following resolution:

WHEREAS the historical profession is now entering its second decade of acute and worsening employment opportunities in the academy;

WHEREAS “the job crisis” has become a euphemism to describe a tragic and permanent condition, despite the commendable efforts of the association’s executive director and staff;

WHEREAS many talented historians have successfully be-
BUSINESS MEETING MINUTES

gun to carry our discipline beyond the confines of academic or archival careers;

WHEREAS the American Historical Association, the one organization aspiring to embrace all branches of our discipline, seeks to meet the needs of its wide and diverse membership;

THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED that the Council, officers, staff, publications, and activities of the association shall reflect the variety of intellectual interests and professional concerns of its whole membership;

RESOLVED that a standing committee of the association be created, responsible to the Professional Division, composed of representatives of all areas where historians have found or might find employment, and that said committee be charged with locating, publicizing, and promoting new professional opportunities for historians;

RESOLVED that the association shall continue to give vigorous and comprehensive support and aid to the numerous individuals, organizations and groups striving to promote the interests of history and historians (e.g., National Coordinating Committee for the Promotion of History et al.);

RESOLVED that the Council be charged with the responsibility of implementing immediately the foregoing resolutions and of preparing and publishing an annual report to the membership on the progress of these actions.

An unidentified member moved the following amendments: 1) that the second resolve should be changed to read “that a standing task force be created in accord with Council action . . . and that said task force . . .;” 2) that the last resolve be changed to “report to the membership and quarterly progress reports to be published in the AHA Newsletter.” These amendments, being seconded and followed by debate, carried by a vote of 27 in favor and 7 opposed.

Benjamin Brown then moved to extend the second resolve of the amended resolution to read “and with developing programs to serve better the needs of historians beyond the confines of academe.” This amendment was defeated on a voice vote.

The meeting then voted on the amended resolution, 19 in favor and 19 opposed. The chair cast his ballot against the resolution and the resolution failed.
5. Report of the Research Division: Eugene F. Rice, vice-president, read the annual report of the division. He noted that over twenty manuscripts had been submitted for the First Books Program and that this program may now be under way. In response to a question from Harold Fruchtbaum, Columbia University, on developments on the search for a new Archivist of the United States and the decentralization of the National Archives, Mr. Rice referred him to the executive director's report on his recent activities in these areas.

6. Report of the Teaching Division: Warren Susman, vice-president of the division, read an abridged version of his annual report. Mr. Susman noted that, given the success of the teaching conferences, the division is planning to organize closed conferences to provide a genuine working conference that might result in a significant publication of value to the profession. The division is also enthusiastic about the idea of a more popular journal that might contain materials of greater interest to teachers and students than the Review, which serves another function. On relinquishing the vice-presidency of the Teaching Division, Mr. Susman welcomed David D. Van Tassel as his successor.

7. Resolution of Thanks to the Program and Local Arrangements Committees: On behalf of the Council, Mack Thompson presented the following resolution:

WHEREAS the Local Arrangements Committee, composed of Robert Himmelberg, Fordham University, and twenty-four members from nine institutions in the New York area, have labored diligently and effectively to make the arrangements for this 94th annual meeting;

WHEREAS the arrangements for this annual meeting have contributed substantially to the success of this meeting;

BE IT THEREFORE RESOLVED that the association expresses its appreciation to the Local Arrangements Committee for its good work and wishes to thank Professor Himmelberg and his colleagues for their efforts; further be it resolved that the association thanks the student aids and others who helped with the management of the meeting; further be it resolved that the association thanks the Hilton Hotel staff for its generous and accommodating attitude throughout.

WHEREAS the Program Committee, composed of cochairs
BUSINESS MEETING MINUTES

Martin Ridge and Joseph Harris, and members Irwin Hyatt, Barbara Jelavich, James McPherson, Robert Middlekauff, Nora Ramirez, Fritz Ringer, Mario Rodriguez, and Eleanor Searle, have worked over a year to develop a scholarly program for the 94th annual meeting;

WHEREAS the program has reflected the highest standards of scholarship worthy of the AHA; whereas the Program Committee has thereby made an important contribution to the advancement of scholarship;

BE IT THEREFORE RESOLVED that the Program Committee is to be congratulated for the excellent program it has prepared, and the association wishes to thank the Program Committee for its work.

The resolutions were approved by unanimous acclamation.

8. Adjournment: There being no further business, Mr. Franklin declared the meeting adjourned at 7:45 p.m.
Report of the Nominating Committee, 1979

On behalf of the Nominating Committee, I am pleased to submit the results of the 1979 elections. Of the 13,167 persons eligible to vote, only 3759 cast ballots. This total was the lowest since 1975, and represented 285 fewer votes than were cast last year. There were numerous abstentions, and a few ballots were spoiled by persons who voted for both the nominees for a particular slot. Twenty-five ballots arrived too late to be counted. The final tabulations were prepared with the assistance of a computer, and the ballots will be retained for a year. The results are:

President:
    David H. Pinkney, University of Washington, 2935 votes.
    Abstentions, 824

President-elect:
    Bernard Bailyn, Harvard University, 2230 votes, ELECTED.
    Daniel Boorstin, Library of Congress, 1395 votes.
    Abstentions, 132; spoiled ballots, 2.

Vice-President, Teaching Division:
    David Van Tassel, Case Western Reserve University, 1881 votes, ELECTED.
    Glenn Linden, Southern Methodist University, 1251 votes.
    Abstentions, 626; spoiled, 1.

The Council
Position I:
    Barbara Miller Lane, Bryn Mawr College, 1988 votes, ELECTED.
    Roger Hahn, University of California, Berkeley, 1301 votes.
    Abstentions, 469; spoiled, 1.

Position II:
    Robert D. Cross, University of Virginia, 2048 votes, ELECTED.
Virginia Hamilton, University of Alabama, Birmingham, 1313 votes.
Abstentions, 397; spoiled, 1.

Position III:
Stuart B. Schwartz, University of Minnesota, 1775 votes, Elected.
Albert Feuerwerker, University of Michigan, 1459 votes.
Abstentions, 524; spoiled, 1.

Position IV (two year term):
Mary Young, University of Rochester, 1689 votes, Elected.
Richard W. Buel, Jr., Wesleyan University, 1505 votes.
Abstentions, 562; spoiled, 3.

Divisional Committees
Profession:
David Clary, U.S. Forest Service, 1855 votes, Elected.
Morton Sosna, University of Missouri, Columbia, 1308 votes.
Abstentions, 595; spoiled, 1.

Research:
Lois Green Carr, St. Mary's City Commission, 1828 votes, Elected.
Richard Hewlett, Department of Energy, 1366 votes.
Abstentions, 560; spoiled, 5.

Teaching:
William Cartwright, Duke University, 1558 votes, Elected.
Richard H. Brown, Newberry Library, 1524 votes.
Abstentions, 673; spoiled, 4.

Committee on Committees
Gabrielle Spiegel, University of Maryland, College Park, 1957 votes, Elected.
Susan Mosher Stuard, SUNY College at Brockport, 1085 votes.
Abstentions, 713; spoiled, 4.

Nominating Committee
Position I:
Mollie Davis, Queens College (N.C.), 1482 votes, Elected.
Catherine Prelinger, Benjamin Franklin Papers, 1458 votes.
Abstentions, 818; spoiled, 1.
COMMITTEE REPORTS

Position II:
Betty Miller Unterberger, Texas A & M University, 1855 votes, ELECTED.
Arnold Taylor, Howard University, 1303 votes.
Abstentions, 598; spoiled, 4.

Position III:
Daniel W. Y. Kwok, University of Hawaii, 1733 votes, ELECTED.
Robert Haddad, Smith College, 1346 votes.
Abstentions, 676; spoiled, 4.

The Nominating Committee congratulates the winners of these elections and wishes them well in their coming years of service to the association. It thanks the losers for their willingness to stand for AHA office, and reports regretfully that two persons refused to be candidates in 1979. As has been the case ever since the new constitution was instituted six years ago, though, both persons asked to be candidates for the position of president-elect accepted the nomination.

The Nominating Committee held its annual meeting in Washington in February. All members (including two who returned from overseas) were present to compose the slate of candidates. In addition, because of the resignation of a Council member (to be discussed further below), the committee conferred by conference telephone call in July to make additional nominations.

Dissatisfied with the quantity and quality of the suggestions for office received on the forms enclosed with the ballots each year, the chairwoman, prior to the February meeting, addressed a circular letter to the leaders of the historical societies affiliated with the AHA, specifically requesting nominations. In response she received a number of thoughtful letters and a wide variety of names and vitae. These were of immense help in the committee’s deliberations.

As has been its custom in recent years, the Nominating Committee tried to produce an overall slate of candidates that was well balanced in every respect, and that represented the diverse constituencies that comprise the AHA. Nominees’ fields of specialization, current geographical locations, types of employment, graduate education, and sex were all taken into account. Because of the changing nature of the profession, the 1979 committee made a particular effort to nominate nonteaching historians, and the names of six such persons appeared on the ballot. As usual, the
committee attempted to match candidates from the same or similar-sized constituencies against each other, so that a worthy nominee would not lose an election simply because she or he was less well known than someone in a larger field. The committee also followed the practice adopted last year of requiring current membership in the AHA as an absolute prerequisite for nomination. If a person whose nomination was proposed was not listed on the most recent computer printout of AHA membership, he or she was automatically disqualified. Finally, the committee approached the nomination for president-elect in the same way that its predecessors have, assuming that that nomination should go only to individuals of the highest professional distinction. As careful readers of previous reports of the Nominating Committee will realize, however, the committee did depart this year from at least one of the criteria (age) used in the past.

Because of members' complaints that too many candidates did not draft the optional fifty-word statement to accompany the ballot, and therefore that they had inadequate grounds upon which to base their votes, the committee adopted the following resolution, which was sent to nominees at the time they were asked to supply biographical information for the ballot:

The Nominating Committee wishes to remind all candidates of the resolution passed by the business meeting in 1972, which invited persons seeking AHA office to submit brief statements of their position on current issues for distribution with the ballots. Association members find such statements very helpful in deciding upon their votes, and the Nominating Committee strongly recommends that candidates prepare them.

The committee was pleased that all but two of the 1979 nominees followed its recommendation.

The unfortunate illness of Council member Willie Lee Rose, Johns Hopkins University, led her to resign her position in June. At its May meeting, the AHA Council had passed a resolution instructing the Nominating Committee to supply additional nominations to fill the unexpired terms of association officers, if vacancies occurred prior to August 1 of a given year. It was in compliance with that directive that the committee conferred by telephone in July to name candidates for a two-year Council term. Since the chairwoman was in England when Professor Rose resigned, her successor, Willard Gatewood of the University of Arkansas, made the initial arrangements for the conference call.
Six of the committee members were able to participate in the decision, the others being out of the country.

Because the discrepancy between the dues-paying and voting memberships of the AHA is so large numerically (in 1979, only 28.5% of the members cast ballots), the Nominating Committee was curious to learn whether a particular geographical region was dominating the voting, out of proportion to its share of the membership. As a result of the diligence of the Cornell University graduate and undergraduate students who opened the ballot envelopes it was possible to tabulate the postmarks. The resulting analysis, reported by region in the table below, indicates that the AHA's active voters are in fact distributed more or less evenly in terms of geography.

Nevertheless, there are some interesting anomalies. The AHA's foreign members, especially those persons outside of the Western hemisphere, vote relatively less often than do those in the United States. Certain states produced numbers of ballots significantly disproportionate to their resident members. States with low numbers of voters included Kansas, Maryland, New Jersey, and Ohio; those with high numbers of voters were Michigan, New York, Texas, Washington, and especially Washington, DC, which contains 2.6% of the AHA membership yet supplied 4.7% of the votes in this election. In other cases (such as Massachusetts, Arizona, Florida, South Carolina, and Virginia), states produced precisely the same percentage of voters as their share of the membership. Thus in the 1979 election at least, and considering only geographical distribution, voters in the AHA election by and large resembled nonvoters.

Finally, a personal word. It has been a great privilege for me to serve on the Nominating Committee for the past three years. I have been repeatedly impressed by the dedication and hard work of the other committee members, and those who continue on the committee, and who have just been elected, have my best wishes for the future. I have confidence that they will do a superior job in selecting nominees to lead the association in the years to come.

December 1979

Mary Beth Norton, Chairwoman
## AHA Votes by Region, 1979

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region</th>
<th>Total Members</th>
<th>Percent (1978)</th>
<th>Total Votes</th>
<th>Percent (1979)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>New England</td>
<td>1335</td>
<td>10.1</td>
<td>388</td>
<td>10.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Atlantic</td>
<td>3719</td>
<td>28.2</td>
<td>1110</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Atlantic</td>
<td>1318</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>393</td>
<td>10.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Central</td>
<td>2157</td>
<td>16.4</td>
<td>603</td>
<td>16.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Central</td>
<td>463</td>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>129</td>
<td>3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Central</td>
<td>1385</td>
<td>10.5</td>
<td>427</td>
<td>11.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific Coast</td>
<td>2066</td>
<td>15.7</td>
<td>573</td>
<td>15.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Puerto Rico, Virgin Is., Guam</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>.1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>329</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>1.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Countries</td>
<td>376</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>13,167</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>3707*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*52 ballot envelopes had illegible postmarks.
Committee on International Historical Activities

The Bucharest Meeting, August 10-17, 1980: (See my report to the Council for December 1978). This report contains a complete list of the eighteen U.S. participants for the Bucharest Conference. These participants include twelve scholars who will present papers, two commentators, two presidents of sessions, and two vice-presidents of sessions. Although this may seem like a small number, it actually represents the largest single delegation to the international conference. All participants have completed their papers and sent them to Bucharest.

The committee recommends, as it did last year, that the U.S. delegation be substantially larger than eighteen—at least thirty U.S. historians—and that the AHA make every effort to find funds for this larger number. We had originally nominated eleven distinguished historians to serve as presidents and vice-presidents, of whom only three were finally chosen by the Bureau; we would hope that the other eight be included in our delegation if at all possible. Naturally, we also hope that other members of the AHA will be able to attend the Bucharest meeting, relying on their own resources. We hope there will be a substantial U.S. presence at Bucharest. We understand from the Romanians that representatives from the People’s Republic of China have also been invited. It should be a very lively meeting.

The collection of twenty-one essays on the directions of historical research in the United States, entitled The Past Before Us, under the direction of Michael Kammen of Cornell University, has been commissioned and will be completed in time for the Bucharest Congress. (See AHA Newsletter, September 1978, p. 17.)

Renewal of the Bureau (Executive Board) of the International Congress (CIHS): In brief, four members of the Bureau of CIHS
will retire in August 1980. The most important post to be filled is that of the secretary-general, now occupied by Michel François in Paris. As a member of the Nominating Committee of six, I am making every effort by correspondence to increase the number of candidates for each post and assure as open an election as possible. It is my strong opinion, shared I believe by Mack Thompson and Gordon Craig (U.S. member of the Bureau), that the secretariat should remain in Paris and the presidency go to an Eastern European scholar for the next five-year term.

Bilateral Meetings: a. The Japanese historians, happy with the visit of six of their colleagues to the AHA meetings in San Francisco in December 1978, have proposed a subsequent meeting in Japan of Japanese and U.S. historians of European history. No date has yet been proposed, but this committee urges the Council of the AHA to respond positively to the Japanese proposal.

b. Mack Thompson will report on the fourth U.S.-USSR historians’ colloquium at Elkridge, Maryland (September 1979) as well as the U.S.-USSR meeting on quantitative history at Sitka, Alaska, earlier this year. Both conferences were successful enough to encourage further meetings between U.S. and Russian historians.

November 1979
Robert Forster, chairman
With the passage by the Council of the ERA boycott resolution, the committee returned to its ongoing concerns. We met on February 15-16, 1979, in Washington, and discussed issues and allotted tasks.

*The Survival Manual* has been updated, thanks especially to Sydney James. A completed draft will soon be ready for copy editing and will then be published by the association. It has been suggested that when *The Survival Manual* is published, CWH members and any other AHA members might hold meetings with graduate students at their institutions to discuss with them the manual and other AHA services.

Maureen Murphy Nutting, the special assistant for women's and minority affairs, is working on a new *Directory of Women Historians*. A questionnaire has been included in the December *Newsletter* which will serve as a basis for the *Directory*. CWH feels that it has and will continue to serve as a useful way of identifying and publicizing the existence of women historians.

During its February meeting, CWH discussed the departmental survey with Otis Pease, vice-president of the Professional Division. A number of suggestions were made for improving the departmental survey. The committee felt it particularly important to collect as much information about women as possible. Most of its suggestions were incorporated into the survey. As soon as the survey has been compiled, coded, and analyzed, CWH will have data necessary for updating the *Report on the Status of Women in the Historical Profession* (The Rose Report). We hope to have a report for the AHA in December 1980.

Grant applications for additional Women's History Institutes have been turned down by Rockefeller and National Institute of Education (NIE). Materials from the Sarah Lawrence Institute will be published by the AHA. These should serve as a guide to curriculum planning for secondary school teachers. The AHA will
also be publishing a pamphlet by Gerda Lerner on women’s history as well as the report for the XVth International Historical Congress (Bucharest 1980) on research in women’s history for the past fifteen years. That report was written by William Monter, Joan Scott, Barbara Sicherman, and Kathryn Sklar, and will be available in the spring of 1980.

The committee asked Mack Thompson to continue to pursue the question of age discrimination in grants, especially with the American Council of Learned Societies.

Other ways of promoting the teaching of women’s history were discussed. It was suggested that the regional teaching conferences might invite speakers on women’s history. CWH could provide a list of names to the Teaching Division for this purpose. One such conference, with a speaker on women’s history, is scheduled for next spring.

CWH has recommended to the Committee on Committees that the chair serve for only two years. Then during the third year of her term she can work closely with the new chair, thus assuring greater continuity than has been possible during the past few years.

CWH has been extremely pleased with the appointments of Maureen Murphy Nutting and Charlotte Quinn to the national office. We look forward to a long and fruitful relationship with both. And we feel their presence has improved our working relationship with the AHA and has facilitated our activities on behalf of women historians.

December 1979

Joan W. Scott, chairwoman
Under the committee’s scrutiny in 1979 were the following:

(1) *Freedom of Information Act*. A complaint was brought to the committee’s attention by John Rosenberg, who reported that after requesting certain branch office files from the FBI he learned that the files had been destroyed. An inquiry to the FBI by the committee brought a statement from Mr. Webster that the destruction was coincidental and carried out in accordance with existing legislation. The committee did not see fit to take further action, but was following with interest a suit by Historians for Freedom of Information against the government.

(2) *National Archives and Records Service*. At its March meeting the committee discussed the possible reorganization of NARS, the possibility of the National Archives being separated from the General Services Administration (GSA), and the danger of politicizing the appointment of future Archivists. The committee invited Mr. Kline, deputy administrator of GSA, to consult with it and he accepted. This consultation enabled members of the committee to express their views and to make recommendations on additions to the consultative group that had been formed to appoint the new Archivist. Mr. Kline explained some of the problems and complexities regarding the appointment, and appeared most receptive to suggestions.

(3) *Availability of State Department Materials*. The committee had already expressed its concern that two State Department publications, the *Foreign Service List* and the *Biographical Register*, are no longer to be in the public domain. The committee has also had a continuing concern about future editions of *Foreign Relations of the United States*, considering the rise of publication costs and the Department’s increased use of machine-readable
records. The committee consulted with Dr. David Trask, Historian in the State Department, who explained briefly the process whereby future editions of FRUS will be published. He was optimistic that new procedures, which would record materials on tape and on microfilm, would ultimately make many more documents than heretofore readily available to historians.

(4) Accessibility of Materials at the Berlin Documents Center and in the United States. While original captured documents have now been returned to Germany, microfilm copies of some of the records in Berlin have not been readily available to researchers in the United States. The committee upon request has inquired into the matter, which involves fairly complex diplomatic questions pending between the United States and West Germany. Negotiations were still proceeding in 1979, but the committee has been assured by representatives of NARS and the State Department that a satisfactory arrangement has been reached, but it will still be some time before the question is completely resolved.

The committee has under continuous review a number of items which include: status of the Privacy Act; policies of the FBI and other federal agencies on access to and disposition of records; status of the Presidential Records Act of 1978; budget of NARS and other institutions of concern to historians and archivists; funding of the National Historical Publications and Records Commission; status of the National Endowment for the Humanities/Library of Congress newspaper project; manuscript thefts; implications of the Copyright Act; dissemination of information on research projects; and status of historical advisory committees.

November 1979

Arthur L. Funk, chairman
Committee on Quantitative Research in History

At its meeting in December 1978 the committee resolved to continue its operations and to reactivate the proposal for an International Conference on Quantitative History (ICQH), which had originally been worked out by its past chairman Peter Smith. During the late spring the committee attempted to help resolve the crisis occasioned by the resignation of its former member, Richard Jensen, from the Bilateral Standing Committee on Soviet-American quantitative exchanges.

In early fall the committee chairman participated as an observer in the bilateral U.S.-USSR colloquium on quantitative history at Belmont, Maryland, in order to make contact with the Soviet delegation and to gather experience for the ICQH project. On the basis of that information the chairman is presently preparing a new draft proposal for the ICQH, which is to be submitted to the committee for discussion and ratification at its next meeting.

Although the initial impetus of the quantitative movement has spent itself and many of the beginning hurdles have been overcome, the committee feels that international coordination of quantitative efforts is a sufficiently important task to require further efforts in that direction. Moreover it seems advisable to coordinate within the U.S. the development of quantitative research along area-studies lines in order to provide better communication, not in a methodological sense, but rather in a substantive sense.

October 1979

Konrad H. Jarausch, chairman
Committee on the Bicentennial Era

The Committee on the Bicentennial Era has concentrated its efforts this year on planning for a series of pamphlets on the federal Constitution, to be published by the American Historical Association over the next several years. In support of this program the Special Committee on the Beveridge Fund recommended the following in September 1979:

An amount up to $20,000, to be spent over a five year period, shall be used to pay for publication of up to ten pamphlets on subjects pertaining to the history of the Constitution.

This will be done under the AHA Committee on the Bicentennial of the Constitution. An editor and advisory board should be appointed to decide on subjects and format of pamphlets, appointments of authors, etc.

The Bicentennial Committee discussed the pamphlet series at a meeting on October 20, 1979 and requests Council approval for the following program: (1) To assure continuity and avoid duplication of effort, it is recommended that the Committee on the Bicentennial Era serve as Advisory Board for the pamphlet series. (2) The Advisory Board, which includes the executive director of the association as ex officio member, will select an editor for the pamphlet series, work with the editor in choosing subjects and authors, and maintain supervision over the project throughout its lifetime. (3) The executive director, in consultation with the board, will be responsible for contracting with the editor and authors regarding fees for their services, in accordance with AHA policies. (4) The committee recommends that the pamphlet series be directed toward two constituencies: scholars, and teachers at both the secondary and college levels. Though it will be the responsibility of the editor, in consultation with the Advisory Board, to determine specific topics, the following suggestions from the
Bicentennial Committee will serve as a guide for those deliberations: a. One pamphlet for secondary school teachers, also of potential use for college teachers of American history survey courses, would 1) illuminate major Constitutional themes and facilitate their integration into existing course programs, and 2) suggest new ways of approaching the Constitution through topics of current interest and debate. The pamphlet could include suggestions for class discussions, special projects, and curricular resources including the in-depth topical pamphlets to be published in the AHA series. b. A group of three pamphlets of the “Needs and Opportunities” format, (that is, a review of the literature, needs for the future, plus a substantial bibliography), the first to cover Constitutional history of the colonial and early national years to 1803; the second 1803 to 1917; the third 1917 to present. c. The remaining pamphlets would deal with specific Constitutional topics. All titles would bear the prefatory phrase “The Constitution and . . .” to be completed with such as the following: 1) . . . State and Local Government; 2) . . . National Security (foreign affairs, internal security, First Amendment rights); 3) . . . Minorities (racial, ethnic, gender); 4) . . . Technology, 5) . . . Government Operations (bureaucracies, regulatory agencies, public sector interventions), 6) . . . the Instrumentalities of Change (elections, political parties, Constitutional conventions, education, the media), 7) . . . the Limits of Dissent, 8) . . . Its Critics (legal, academic, ideological, judicial, the Confederate Constitution).

If the foregoing outline is approved by Council, the committee would expect to appoint an editor and begin work forthwith, making the pamphlet series a centerpiece of the AHA’s program in observance of the bicentennial of the Constitution.

Other Committee Activities in Progress. (1) Cooperation with Project 87 and the AHA Teaching Division in planning a conference on teaching the Constitution, to be held at Indiana University in the fall of 1980. (2) Follow-up on efforts to involve colleges and universities in public programs on the Constitution during the bicentennial era. (3) Follow-up on Council-approved resolution to encourage AHA annual meeting sessions on Constitutional topics, culminating in 1987.

November 1979

Patricia U. Bonomi, chairwoman
Joint Committee of the Canadian Historical Association and the American Historical Association

The Joint Committee sponsored the session “Progressivism Compared: Urban Growth and Political Reform in Canada and the United States,” at the annual meeting of the AHA on Thursday, December 28, 1978, in San Francisco. The committee met briefly at the conclusion of the session with Robert Babcock, Allan G. Bogue (American section), and Patricia Roy (Canadian section) in attendance. John Kendall presented the Albert B. Corey Prize at the General Meeting that evening to Michael Katz for his book, The People of Hamilton, Canada West: Family and Class in a Mid-Nineteenth-Century City. The American section organized a joint session for the annual meeting in December 1979 on the subject “Cultural Pluralism in Comparative Perspective: The United States and Canada.” Robert Babcock and Allan G. Bogue attended the joint session sponsored by the Committee on Canada-U.S. Trade Relations on June 3, 1979, at the annual meeting of the Canadian Historical Association in Saskatoon, Saskatchewan. At a meeting of the Joint Committee on June 4 recent developments in the operation of the Corey Prize Committee were reviewed. Patricia Roy offered to provide a listing of Canadian publishers to check against the publishers’ circulation list used by the AHA in publicizing the Corey Prize. This was ultimately forwarded to Mack Thompson. At the request of David Pinkney, the American section recommended Frank J. Merli and Ronald D. Tallman to the Committee on Committees for appointment to the Corey Prize Committee of 1979–80. The American section has proposed a minor change in the procedures of selection under the new AHA-CHA agreement concerning the Corey Prize.

November 1979

Allan G. Bogue, chairman
Joint AHA-ASLH Committee on the Littleton-Griswold Fund

This year the Littleton-Griswold Committee met on October 26, in conjunction with the American Society for Legal History meeting in Williamsburg, Virginia. As a first order of business the committee discussed a draft statement of policy and procedures concerning editing and publication grants. It has become apparent that a clear statement of the scope and nature of the committee’s grants should be made available, and that some application guidelines should be provided. In addition there is a need to establish a deadline for the submission of proposals in time for formal consideration at the committee’s annual meeting. We believe that with the adoption of this statement the consideration of grants will be more orderly and that the committee will be able to devote more attention to the discussion of grant proposals. If possible the statement, or a modified version of the statement, should be published in one of the spring issues of the AHA Newsletter.

The chairman reported to the committee on his visit to the editor of the Select Cases on Individual Liberties, 1720–1760. Based on those discussions the committee has received assurances that completed portions of the manuscript will be submitted to the chairman on a regular basis over the course of the next year. Because of the delays that have been experienced in the completion of the project the committee expressed its continuing concern that the work be completed promptly.

The edition of Adjudicative Records of the General Court of Massachusetts, approved last year for funding, has made considerable progress in transcription of documents and the identification of new manuscripts. The editor, Professor Barbara Black of Yale Law School, reports that the body of materials now appears to be double the amount she originally contemplated, and that expanded funding is necessary. While the committee has not
been asked for a supplementary grant at this time, the editor will undoubtedly rely upon committee support as she applies to federal agencies and private foundations in her search for more broadly based financing.

The final order of business was the consideration of a proposal to fund a project on Criminal Records in the Massachusetts Superior Court of Judicature (1692–1782), presented by Professor Natalie E. H. Hull of the University of Georgia. While the committee recognized merit in the proposal, it was felt that at this preliminary stage of the project it was premature to fund the expenses of editing and annotation.

Due to the resignation of Dr. John D. Cushing of the Massachusetts Historical Society, the American Society for Legal History appointed Professor David Konig of Washington University to be a member of the committee. Professor Konig brings to the committee his editorial background on the multivolume edition of the Plymouth Court Records, and he will be a worthy successor to Dr. Cushing who has provided the committee with the benefit of his good judgment and enthusiastic support over the course of the past six years.

November 1979 Herbert A. Johnson, chairman
As AHA delegate to the American Council of Learned Societies, I am pleased to report on the Council’s activities during the past year.

The Council’s basic programs of financial aid to individual scholars continued unchanged. Altogether, 264 individuals received fellowships or grants-in-aid through the five general programs the Council maintains. The total number of awards was down from 279 in 1977–78, but the proportion of awards to scholars who were institutionally identified as historians seems to have increased. In the categories for which I have full information (fellowships for postdoctoral research, study fellowships for young scholars, research fellowships for recent recipients of the PhD, and grants-in-aid for postdoctoral research), historians comprised 32 percent of the successful applicants. In 1977–78, 23 percent of the total number of awards went to historians. We are holding our own.

The annual meeting of the Council, held in Washington, DC, April 19–20, was as usual an instructive and sociable occasion. The late Charles Frankel described enthusiastically the first year of the National Humanities Center; and there were progress reports on the Commission on the Humanities, the President’s Commission on Foreign Language and International Studies, and the new American Association for the Advancement of the Humanities. There was also a report from Warren J. Haas, president of the Council on Library Resources, on the profound reorganization research libraries are undergoing.

The great business of ACLS at present is fund-raising to establish the long-term financial stability of the organization. President Robert Lumiansky has launched an imaginative campaign
for endowment, in the course of which it is hoped that Congress will authorize a one-time grant of $50,000,000. Obviously all historians have a vital stake in the success of this campaign.

November 1979

John Higham
Two major concerns in 1979 affected the National Archives and Records Service and forced the Advisory Council to question their role with regard to both the agency and the organizations they represent. In June the House Subcommittee on Government Information and Individual Rights initiated a series of hearings relating particularly to the management of the archives and the adequacy of its preservation facilities. Later in the summer the appointment of a new head of the General Services Administration and the resignation of James B. Rhoads as Archivist created additional issues with regard to the future management of the national research facility, particularly its autonomy.

Congressman L. Richardson Preyer chaired the House Subcommittee which inquired into the security of archival holdings, preservation and trust responsibilities, and the management of NARS. Several historians were called upon to comment on the situation in the Archives and on future directions for such activities as the presidential library network. While press coverage of the hearings and related activities provided fuel to a lively debate, no new legislation or recommendations have yet been announced.

The situation was complicated by the appointment of Admiral Rowland G. Freeman III as head of the General Services Administration, which oversees the Archives. After the resignation of the Archivist in August, the Admiral moved to appoint a replacement so quickly that less than two weeks were allowed for submission of applications. Almost immediate reaction from the Advisory Council, the American Historical Association and other individuals and institutions forced a postponement of the deadline for the applications and nominations and the appointment of a Qualifications Review Panel. (See AHA Newsletter, February 1980) At the same time scholars were concerned when the GSA Administrator required archival staff to move rather quickly to decentralize some records to regional depositories and to real-
locate resources within the budget to emphasize microfilming and subsequent destruction of some records. At this writing a new Archivist has not yet been named and the policy of GSA with regard to the relative independent activity of the Archives in the past remains unclear.

The status of the Advisory Council as presently constituted is also uncertain. The members, representing primarily historical organizations and public users such as genealogists, were told at their December meeting that the Council might be reconstituted to emphasize the growing records management concerns of NARS. While still established, however, the current Council has worked within its limited charge to publicize events in Washington and to urge caution on the Administrator with regard to larger shifts in policy in the absence of an appointed Archivist.

February 1980

Andrea Hinding
Sally Gregory Kohlstedt
**List of Prizes and Awards**

**HERBERT BAXTER ADAMS PRIZE.** Awarded annually for an author's first or second book in European history, it includes a cash award of $300. In 1979 the prize was awarded to Kendall E. Bailes, University of California, Irvine, for *Technology and Society Under Lenin and Stalin: Origins of the Soviet Technical Intelligentsia, 1917–1941*.

**TROYER STEELE ANDERSON PRIZE.** Awarded every ten years to the person whom the Council considers to have made the most outstanding contribution to the advancement of the purposes of the association, the prize will next be presented in 1980.

**GEORGE LOUIS BEER PRIZE.** Awarded annually to a young scholar for the best first or second book on European international history since 1895. In 1979 the prize was awarded to Edward W. Bennett, *German Rearmament and the West, 1932–1933*.

**ALBERT J. BEVERIDGE AWARD.** Awarded annually for the best book in English on American history (United States, Canada, or Latin America), this $1000 prize was awarded in 1979 to Calvin Martin, Rutgers University, for *Keepers of the Game: Indian-Animal Relationships and the Fur Trade*.

**ALBERT B. COREY PRIZE IN CANADIAN-AMERICAN RELATIONS.** Sponsored jointly by the American Historical Association and the Canadian Historical Association, the $2000 prize is awarded in even-numbered years for the best book on Canadian-American relations or on a history of both countries.

**ALEXIS DE TOQUEVILLE PRIZE.** Commencing in 1979, this prize will be awarded every five years for the best work on U.S. history published outside the United States by a foreign scholar in any language.

**JOHN H. DUNNING PRIZE.** Awarded in even-numbered years for
the best book on any subject pertaining to American history, the prize includes a cash award of $300.

JOHN K. FAIRBANK PRIZE. Awarded in odd-numbered years for the best book on East Asian history from 1800 to the present, it includes an award of $500. In 1979 it was awarded to Guy S. Alitto, Harvard University, for The Last Confucian: Liang Shuming and the Chinese Dilemma of Modernity.

LEO GERSHOY AWARD. Awarded in odd-numbered years for the best work published in English on any aspect of seventeenth-or eighteenth-century European history, the prize carries a cash award of $1000. In 1979 it was awarded to Robert Darnton, Princeton University, for The Business of Enlightenment: A Publishing History of The Encyclopédie, 1775-1800.

CLARENCE H. HARING PRIZE. Presented every five years to a Latin American scholar for the best book on Latin American history, this $500 prize will next be awarded in 1981.

HOWARD R. MARRARO PRIZE. Awarded annually for the best work on any epoch of Italian cultural history or on Italian-American relations, in 1979 this $500 prize went to John W. O’Malley, Weston College School of Theology, for Praise and Blame in Renaissance Rome: Rhetoric, Doctrine, and Reform in the Sacred Orators of the Papal Court, c. 1450−1521.

ROBERT LIVINGSTONE SCHUYLER PRIZE. Awarded every five years by the Taraknath Das Foundation for the best work in the field of modern British, British Imperial, or British Commonwealth history, this prize carries a cash value of $500 and will next be awarded in 1981.

WATUMULL PRIZE. Awarded in even-numbered years for the best work on the history of India published originally in the United States, the prize has a value of $1000.

JAMES HARVEY ROBINSON PRIZE. This newly established prize will be offered triennially for the teaching aid which has made the most outstanding contribution to the teaching of history in any field. It will next be awarded in 1981.

J. FRANKLIN JAMESON FELLOWSHIP. Sponsored jointly by the Library of Congress and the AHA to support significant scholarly research in the collections of the Library of Congress by young historians, this annual award carries a stipend of $7000.
Report of the Pacific Coast Branch of the American Historical Association

1980 OFFICERS
President: Robert I. Burns, SJ, University of California, Los Angeles
Vice-President: Theodore Saloutos, University of California, Los Angeles
Secretary-Treasurer: John A. Schutz, University of Southern California
Managing Editor, Pacific Historical Review: Norris Hundley, Jr., University of California, Los Angeles

COUNCIL
The president, vice-president, secretary-treasurer, and managing editor of the Pacific Historical Review
Former presidents: Donald W. Treadgold, University of Washington
Woodrow W. Borah, University of California, Berkeley

Elected Members:
Rodman W. Paul, California Institute of Technology (80)
Ursula Lamb, University of Arizona (80)
Louise C. Wade, University of Oregon (80)
Dauril Alden, University of Washington (81)
Robert A. Skotheim, Whitman College (81)
William G. Robbins, Oregon State University (81)
Jess L. Flemion, San Diego State University (82)
Martin Ridge, Huntingdon Library (82)
Joan Hoff Wilson, Arizona State University (82)

The seventy-second annual meeting of the Pacific Coast Branch, American Historical Association, was held August 9–12 at the Hawaiian Regent Hotel in Honolulu. The convention was a tradition-breaking event—the first time the Pacific Coast Branch met
in Hawaii. Over 400 historians were present and, together with their wives, children, and a few score students from the University of Hawaii, packed most sessions. Although the hotel was only a few yards from the surf, most participants felt a compelling obligation to attend sessions and do their surfing in the early mornings or late evenings. Most attendees registered their approval of the convention as the best located and hosted in many years. One deserved criticism was the cost for younger historians who were often unable to find bank loans for transportation and hotel. The convention thus drew the older, well-established members of the profession, who used the opportunity to mix history with sightseeing.

Local arrangements for the meeting were jointly chaired by Ray E. Cubberly, Cedric B. Cowing, and Rex Wade, who were assisted by Hendrick Alixopoulos, Robert Craig, John Fleckles, Donald Johnson, Gary Leupp, Barbara Peterson, V. Dixon Morris, Donald Raleigh, and Edward Schultz. The committee spaced the sessions so that there was leisure time to visit historic institutions and monuments in Honolulu and to attend a series of cocktail parties and receptions around the island. One party held on the campus of the University of Hawaii was memorable if only because it was hosted in the courtyard of the luxurious building where the history department is now housed. The Committee for the Program, chaired by Carolyn W. Bynum, was composed of Dauril Alden, Thomas A. Brady, Jr., Pedro Castillo, Charlotte Furth, Theodore Hinckley, Helen Horowitz, H. Brett Melendy, Robert L. Middlekauff, Patricia O’Brien, and Sheldon Rothblatt. Their effort was generally innovative in keeping with the adventurous mood of the meeting.

The convention program was leisurely paced so that some afternoons were available for visits to the Bishop Museum, the Iolani Palace, or the East-West Cultural Center. The first evening, just after an oriental buffet in the Diamond Head Ballroom, where mountains of exotic food were available, most diners reassembled nearby to hear a panel discuss the problem of finding jobs for unemployed historians. George F. Caulfield of Wells Fargo and Co., G. Wesley Johnson of the University of California, and Marty J. Wolford of California State University, Fullerton, outlined what their programs were doing to locate job opportunities. The impression was given that there were jobs aplenty if historians were imaginative and resourceful.

Of the fifty-nine sessions offered, a good number took advantage
of the Hawaii location and the Pacific basin to emphasize the special importance of the occasion. Cosponsored with the Institute of Polynesian Studies was a session on “New Directions in Pacific Island History,” with Jerry K. Loveland presiding and Colin W. Newbury of Oxford University, Deryck Scarr of Australian National University, and Kerry R. Howe of Massey University in New Zealand participating. Another session chaired by Arrell Morgan Gibson of the University of Oklahoma examined territorial politics in the Far West and Pacific Basin. Participating were William D. Rowley of the University of Nevada, Claus M. Naske of the University of Alaska, and John Porter Bloom of the National Archives. The critics were Herbert T. Hoover of the University of South Dakota and Dwight L. Smith of Miami University. Other sessions on maritime explorations of the Pacific, the Pacific Northwest, the Mormon missionary thrust, and Australia in the South Pacific rounded out a particularly exciting program on the Pacific region.

In addition, there were unusual programs on Europe, Asia, and the United States. Perhaps the most interesting of these sessions was the one on “New Dimensions of the Nationalist Movement in India.” Chaired by Stanley Wolpert of UCLA, it included Nemai Bose of Jadavpur University, Karen Leonard of the University of California, Irvine, and Ray T. Smith of San Diego State University. The presidential address, which drew a larger percentage of the membership than any recent one, was given in the Diamond Head Ballroom. Donald W. Treadgold spoke forcefully on “The United States and East Asia: A Theme and Variations from the First Two Centuries.” After the address, the audience congratulated the president on the veranda of the hotel under the palm trees, amid the sound of the pounding surf, as the beautiful moonlit night cooled to 70 degrees.

The next morning at 8:30, President Treadgold called the business session to order and first asked the secretary-treasurer for his report. John Schutz admitted that he had worried about the success of the Hawaii convention, but was generally surprised by the large attendance from historians and townspeople. Finances were holding a favorable course and would remain that way so long as participation of members stayed high. The largest expense was the annual program. Printing costs were rising as was postage, but other costs like transportation and secretarial services were paid by the member universities. The Pacific Historical Review, in particular, has had good support from universities in the West.
Both UCLA and USC have contributed generously to the *Review* and association. Norris Hundley followed the secretary-treasurer with his report. The managing editor noted that the *Review* had again received this year a magnificent number of good articles, more than it can possibly publish, but enough of a selection to keep the *Review* in a position to give its readers the richest choice of excellent research papers. The *Review*, he noted with pride, has a national readership and contributorship.

President Treadgold then asked C. Warren Hollister of the University of California, Santa Barbara, to present on behalf of the Resolutions Committee its report, which was unanimously accepted:

*Be it resolved* that the members of the Pacific Coast Branch of the American Historical Association express their warmest appreciation to the Local Arrangements Committee, chaired by Rex Wade, and to the sponsoring institution, the University of Hawaii, for their meticulous preparation for the 1979 PCB annual meeting, their gracious hospitality, their imaginative special activities, and their impeccable management of the Honolulu weather.

*Be it resolved* that the members of the PCB express their thanks to the 1979 Program Committee chaired by Carolyn Bynum for constructing a program of admirable scope, diversity, and sensitivity to the initiatives of current historical scholarship.

*Be it resolved*, further, that the members of the PCB thank their officers, Council, and standing committees for the work and direction during 1978 and 1979, in particular our president, Donald W. Treadgold, together with those whose terms of office end at the present meeting, and our secretary-treasurer, John A. Schutz—may his term of office be unending.

*Be it resolved*, further, that the members of the PCB express their thanks to the management and staff of the Hawaiian Regent Hotel for providing cheerful service, good food and drink, and appropriate tropical, palm-fringed environment for the 1979 annual meeting.

*Be it resolved*, finally, that the members of the PCB profoundly regret the deaths of Russell Caldwell and Arthur Ray Kooker of the University of Southern California and of C. Beckford O’Brien of the University of California,
REPORT OF THE PACIFIC COAST BRANCH

Davis, good friends and valued historians, whose loss has been and will long continue to be widely and deeply felt.

Concluding the business meeting the president announced that the Louis Knott Koontz Award for 1979 was given to Clayton Koppes of Oberlin College for his “Public Water, Private Land: Origins of the Acreage Limitation Controversy, 1933–1953.” The article appeared in the PHR November 1978. Also honored was Christon I. Archer whose The Army in Bourbon Mexico, 1760–1810 (University of New Mexico Press, 1978) won the Pacific Coast Branch Award for the best published monograph by a young scholar living in the western states or provinces of the United States or Canada.

The 1980 annual meeting will be held at the University of Southern California August 21 to 23. Local arrangements will be directed by Brendan Nagle, chairman, and a committee drawn from the USC history department and neighboring universities. The program chairman is Oliver Rink of California State College, Bakersfield.

John A. Schutz, Secretary-Treasurer

FINANCIAL REPORT, 1979

GENERAL FUNDS
Balance, December 4, 1978 ...................................... $ 4,303

Income:
American Historical Association subvention .................... 1,500
Interest on bank deposits ............................................. 265
Advertising for 1979 Annual Program ............................. 1,505
1978 San Francisco convention receipts ........................... 1,765
1979 Honolulu convention receipts ................................. 2,392

Total Income .................................................................. $11,730

Expenditures:
Printing 1979 Annual Program ....................................... $2,357
Mailing 1979 Annual Program ......................................... 1,085
Preparations for 1980 program ....................................... 100
Secretarial assistance ..................................................... 400
Program Committee ...................................................... 290
Award 1979 ................................................................... 200
Travel ........................................................................... 250
Hawaii convention costs ................................................. 191
Misc. postage, mailing, telephones .................................. 175
Nominations Committee .................................................. 35
American Historical Association

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total Expense</td>
<td>$ 5,083</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total December 1, 1979</td>
<td>$ 6,647</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Louis Knott Koontz Memorial Fund:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Balance, December 4, 1979</td>
<td>$ 1,356</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Income:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Revenue from Ohio Edison Bonds</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total, December 1, 1979                                         $ 1,699

Expenditures:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Award for 1979</td>
<td>$ 200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total, December 1, 1979                                         $ 1,499

Support Program for the Pacific Historical Review

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Balance, December 4, 1978</td>
<td>$ 6,954</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Income:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Interest on funds</td>
<td>480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clio/UC Press dividends</td>
<td>773</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vermont Power dividend</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGE bonds</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patron Support</td>
<td>1,850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grant from Security Pacific Foundation</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Return of overpayment, UC Press</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total, December 1, 1979                                         $10,899

Expenditures:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHR misc.</td>
<td>$ 43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travel, office expense</td>
<td>744</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subscriptions to UC Press</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extra pages, UC Press</td>
<td>3,382</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total expenditures                                               $ 4,509

Total, December 1, 1979                                         $ 6,390

Funds are deposited in the United California Bank, Second and Spring Streets, and in the Lincoln Savings and Loan Association, Sixth and Flower Streets, Los Angeles. The bonds are held in the United California Bank in a safety deposit box, opened to the signatures of the secretary-treasurer and managing editor of the Pacific Historical Review.

John A. Schutz, Secretary-Treasurer

154
Report of the Program Chairman

The American Historical Association Council established the Program Committee for the 1979 convention by confirming the appointment of the chairman on December 27, 1977, and accepting the recommendations of the chairman for the other members of the committee at its May 1978 meeting. The members of the committee, their institutional affiliation, and their areas of responsibility were: Joseph Harris, cochairman, Howard University (Africa); Irwin Hyatt, Jr., Emory University (Asia, Southeast Asia, and Oceania); Barbara Jelavich, Indiana University (Eastern Europe, Russia, and Middle East); James McPherson, Princeton University (nineteenth-century United States); Robert Middlekauff, University of California, Berkeley (colonial America, early modern England); Nora Ramirez, San Antonio College (teaching of history, United States); Fritz Ringer, Boston University (Europe); Mario Rodriguez, University of Southern California (Latin America, Iberia); Eleanor Searle, California Institute of Technology (ancient, medieval); Martin Ridge, chairman, Huntington Library (twentieth-century United States, Canada, professionalism).

The initial call for papers appeared in the September issue of the Newsletter, and members of the committees began to solicit papers and plan panels. The Program Committee assembled in Washington, D.C. on November 19. At that meeting the committee agreed to accept a theme for the convention—postwar reconstruction—which had been proposed by president-elect John Hope Franklin. He planned to focus his presidential address on this aspect of the American experience, and the committee felt that sessions devoted to this idea in different eras and nations would be both fresh and evocative. They believed, however, that a program so large as the American Historical Association's annual meeting could not and should not focus on a single theme because of the heterogenous character of the profession. Therefore, it decided not only to urge individuals who were working
on topics related to postwar reconstruction to submit proposals but also to plan a program that would demonstrate the current diversity in historical research and a genuine consideration for teaching and professional aspects of the field. At the meeting, too, the committee decided that it would not request abstracts of papers to be included in the program because these were often both inadequate and difficult to secure in time.

At the first meeting, the committee also allocated a minimum number of sessions for each subfield in the discipline. The committee believed that a "critical mass" or number of panels in each subfield was necessary to make the convention useful to members of the association. That number was set at six, one session for each period of the formal program. Because of the severe shortage of meeting rooms and to avoid some of the dislocations and disappointments that resulted when workshops overlapped with sessions and luncheons, it was decided to adhere to a rigid schedule so that no part of the formal program would conflict with any other part and to schedule workshops as parts of the formal numbered sessions. The committee also agreed to fit the entire program into less than 130 sessions. Even at this number, some of the sessions would be held in the smaller rooms of the Hilton Hotel. The committee approved a proposal for walking tours of New York. (At that time, no member of the committee anticipated that Bayrd Still of New York University would find himself leading 125 historians through Greenwich Village and the Washington Square area on a bright December day.) The walking tour attracted not only urban historians but also others who saw a unique opportunity to learn firsthand about the convention city. If the response to the New York tours was representative then future program committees should give consideration to additional tours in the future.

At the initial committee meeting the groundwork was laid so the committee could complete its task. A second call for papers was published in the Newsletter, and Fritz Ringer mailed out detailed letters to larger history departments explaining the procedures of the committee. Irwin Hyatt, Jr., and Joseph Harris, confronted with the fact that other organizations, such as the Association for Asian Studies and the African Studies Association, usually attract large numbers of historians to their annual meetings, actively sought out individuals who would participate. Mario Rodriguez relied heavily on the Latin American group to develop panels but also prepared a list of additional sessions. Eleanor Searle determined to bring foreign medievalists to the
REPORT OF THE PROGRAM CHAIRMAN

convention. In some fields, however—Eastern Europe and Russia, Western Europe, and the United States—there were far more papers submitted than could be included in the program. Before the Program Committee reassembled on March 23 and 24 in Washington, the individual members had selected and rank-ordered panels to be presented to the whole committee. At the committee’s meeting, each session and each rank-ordered list was discussed and the requisite number of sessions selected by the whole group. The chairman was instructed to handle any last minute changes but not to reduce the critical number of sessions in any subfield. A draft of the final program was sent to the AHA office shortly thereafter.

The program included 127 sessions held in the morning and afternoon periods on December 28, 29, and 30, and two walking tours. In addition there were five sessions scheduled for the evening of December 27. Among the sessions on the evening of December 27 was a meeting devoted to the problems of studying early African history, when Professor Bethwell A. Ogot of the International Louis Leakey Memorial Institute for African Prehistory, a guest of the American Historical Association, spoke to a large group of interested scholars. The content of the remainder of the program is difficult to characterize because of its diversity and complexity. Although traditional national and regional fields were the basis on which the Program Committee formed and functioned, the formal program listed sessions in psychohistory, anthropology, publishing, science and technology, women, ethnicity, historiography, and biography as well as sessions devoted to various national histories such as France and the United States and areas such as Africa and Latin America. There were also sessions on comparative history and professional needs. The theme of postwar reconstruction was not lost; eight sessions were devoted to it.

The convention was well attended. More than 650 took part in the formal, number sessions arranged by the program committee. One hundred participants were women. At twelve sessions women presided. The Program Committee was quite successful in attracting foreign scholars to the New York meeting. But, of the sixty-five foreign scholars (including Canadians) who attended the convention, only three had their expenses paid for by the American Historical Association. The declining purchasing power of the United States dollar means that the $2000 set aside by the AHA Council to pay the transportation costs of bringing scholars to the convention must be increased in the future or some other
resources found to fulfill this important responsibility. Fortunately, in 1979, the program committee could capitalize on the strength of some foreign currencies and the intellectual vitality of the European and Canadian historical committees to satisfy the ecumenical interests of the association’s membership.

The convention guidelines established by the American Historical Association Council are well conceived and effective, but, unfortunately, the membership of the association is not always familiar with them. By and large, the program committee had a fine working relationship with the various divisions and committees of the association that have an interest in the convention. The program committee’s interest in problems related to teaching led it to schedule sessions in this field in addition to those suggested by the Teaching Division. Joan Scott of the Committee on Women Historians made many helpful suggestions and shared the conviction of the program committee that only the very best proposals be included in the program. It was a pleasure to cooperate with her. Members of the various divisions and committees of the association should, if anything, be more aggressive in submitting proposals to the program committee. This would not only reduce the committee’s need to provide sessions in these areas of special concern but also make the number and quality of potential sessions more representative of the interests of the association. The program committee encountered no difficulty in working with the sixty or so affiliated societies that meet jointly with the American Historical Association. The proposals for panels which they submitted were handled in the same way as proposals originating from other sources. Each proposal was treated only on the basis of its merits and value to the overall association program. The committee ultimately approved nineteen proposals for joint sessions with various affiliated societies and the association. The program committee reminded the proposers of sessions from affiliated societies that, although they had no entitlement to a place on the formal program, they could claim time for sessions held under their own auspices and that the announcement of these sessions would be listed with the front matter of the program. Although a few representatives of affiliated societies were unfamiliar with the convention guidelines, they were uniformly cooperative and understanding. The members in affiliated societies know the rationale and purpose of the joint sessions, and they are eager to take advantage of the opportunities to hold sessions for their own members during the convention.

The program committee endeavored to comply with the Coun-
council's rule that no scholar take part in successive programs of the association or serve on more than one formal session during a meeting. In so far as this could be monitored, the committee barred individuals who had participated in the 1978 program and asked that certain panels be reconstituted. There were, however, last minute changes resulting from withdrawals and some co-authored papers that may have led to redundancies. The policy of the Council is sound, especially because of the large number of members who want to be active in the annual meeting and the small number of sessions scheduled each year. The committee assumed that the guidelines applied only to the formal program and did not enforce the rule against individuals who had participated in sessions sponsored by the affiliated societies or whose participation was restricted to performing some official function for the association.

The facilities of the Hilton Hotel were adequate to the needs of the association's annual meeting. Since there is no way to anticipate how many scholars will attend a particular session, it is always possible that even a large room will fill to overflowing or that there will be only standing room for latecomers. Although the small rooms on the Hilton's fifth floor were on occasion crowded—and the same could be said for some of the larger halls on the hotel's mezzanine—most scholars had no problem attending sessions of their choice. There is no way to schedule all of the sessions on the ideal day, at the ideal time, in the ideal room. The program committee recommended room assignments on the basis of how sessions in the same fields attracted audiences at earlier conventions. The Committee on Local Arrangements did an outstanding job in making last minute rearrangements, and the overall ease with which participants were registered, found meeting rooms, visited the book display and employment areas, and utilized the other facilities of the Hilton testified to its careful preparation and efficiency. The logistics of this large convention were so well arranged that the members of the program committee were entirely free to attend sessions and enjoy the convention.

Each Program Committee and its chairman assume challenging but not onerous tasks. The program is a large undertaking and involves more members of the association more directly than perhaps any of its other activities. In a sense, each Program Committee and its chair begins de novo. This year's Program Committee, however, brought to its task a good deal of experience: Two members had served as members of previous program committees of the AHA, two had been members of the program com-
committee of the Pacific Coast Branch of the AHA, and two had been chairmen of PCB program committees. Four were department chairmen at the time of the convention. These brought to the committee a leavening of good humor, organizational expertise, and tolerance, as well as a sense of the importance of meeting all the essential deadlines. Those without this experience also understood the responsibilities involved in organizing a meeting of more than 100 sessions. This balanced group contributed to the ease with which the program was assembled.

The Program Committee could not have functioned effectively without the cooperation of the profession at large. Ours is not a time free from academic and social tensions. Yet, most historians are a sensible lot, who take their work but not themselves too seriously, at least when they deal with their peers; and they good-naturedly reminded the chairman, when he erred, that Jews and Seventh Day Adventists have sabbaths that they do not wish to violate; that it is impossible to be in London and New York at the same time; that they do not prefer to compete with the Sunday football spectacular (they prefer to watch it); and that no one likes to be a part of a panel scheduled for the last afternoon of the convention. But in the end they cheerfully accepted compromises.

No human institution is perfect. Inevitably, there are errors in judgment and implementation in any endeavor. The program committee was saved from many of these by Eileen Gaylard of the AHA staff, who holds each committee on track, meets others and reminds them of deadlines, and graciously explains to chairmen that it is extremely difficult to have an unsuccessful convention. Gaylard earns each year the gratitude of the membership of the association. The members of the association should also understand that in a very real way its executive director, Mack Thompson, plays a vital role in planning each annual meeting. The program chairman is indebted to him. I am also indebted to Dewey Grantham of Vanderbilt University, who was chairman of the program committee in 1977, because he willingly shared not only his experience, but also his files, and kept me from trying to "reinvent the wheel." (For a different view of the convention, see the New Yorker Magazine January 21, 1980, 106–112.)

December 1979

Martin Ridge, chairman
Thursday, December 27

Theme Session

THE SCHOLAR'S DUTY TO DISCLOSE TO PUBLIC AUTHORITIES: IS THERE A LEGAL PRIVILEGE OF CONFIDENTIALITY IN HISTORICAL RESEARCH?

CHAIR: Stanley N. Katz, Princeton University
PANEL: David H. Flaherty, University of Western Ontario; James D. Carroll, Syracuse University

FEMINISM IN THE PROFESSIONS: PAST AND FUTURE

Joint Session with the Coordinating Committee on Women in the Historical Profession

CHAIR: Jordy Bell, CCWHP-Conference Group on Women's History
PANEL: Berenice A. Carroll, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign; Catharine R. Stimpson, Barnard College; Elizabeth F. DeFeis, Seton Hall University Law Center; Ann Briscoe, Department of Medicine, Harlem Hospital
COMMENT: The Audience

HISTORY ADVISORY COUNCILS: OBJECTIVES AND ORGANIZATIONS

Arranged in consultation with the National Coordinating Committee for the Promotion of History

CHAIR: Robert W. Pomeroy, Inter-American Development Bank, Washington, DC
PANEL: John M. Blum, Yale University; Robert T. Sweet, Riggs National Bank, Washington, DC; Arthur M. Johnson, University of Maine, Orono; Jill Felzan, Yale University; Craig Donegan, University of Maryland; Noel Stowe, Arizona State University
AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

HISTORIANS AND TEACHERS: THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN WRITING HISTORY AND TEACHING HISTORY

CHAIR: Warren I. Susman, Vice-President, Teaching Division, Rutgers University

Members of the Teaching Division: Mildred Alpern, Spring Valley (N.Y.) Senior High School and Institute for Research in History; Marcia L. Colish, Oberlin College; Robert V. Remini, University of Illinois, Chicago Circle; Harold D. Woodman, Purdue University

THE DILEMMAS OF RESEARCH IN EARLY AFRICAN HISTORY

CHAIR: Jan Vansina, University of Wisconsin, Madison

SPEAKER: Bethwell A. Ogot, International Louis Leakey Memorial Institute for African Prehistory, Kenya

Friday, December 28

Theme Session

EFFECT OF WORLD WAR II ON THE HOME FRONT: CHANGING ATTITUDES TOWARD WAR AND GOVERNMENT

Joint Session with the American Committee on the History of the Second World War

CHAIR: Richard Polenberg, Cornell University

American Propaganda in World War II and After. Allan M. Winkler, University of Oregon

Toward an Isolationist Braintrust: Establishment of the Foundation for Foreign Affairs. Justus Doenecke, University of South Florida

Political Upheaval in America and Britain, 1944–46: An Interpretation of Popular Attitudes and Behavior. Richard Jensen, University of Illinois, Chicago Circle, and Newberry Library

COMMENT: Susan M. Hartmann, University of Missouri, St. Louis

POST-WORLD WAR II ADJUSTMENT OF THE U.S. NAVY TO THE NATIONAL SECURITY ACT, 1947–53

CHAIR: Raymond G. O'Connor, University of Miami

The View of Secretaries of the Navy Forrestal, Sullivan, Matthews, Kimball, and Anderson. Paolo E. Coletta, U.S. Naval Academy


COMMENT: K. Jack Bauer, Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute; Gerald E. Wheeler, California State University, San Jose
ANNUAL MEETING 1979

PYRRHUS, HANNIBAL, AND ROMAN POLITICS
CHAIR: M. Gwyn Morgan, University of Texas, Austin
The Historical and Historiographical Aftermath of the Pyrrhic War
Richard E. Mitchell, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign
Roman Politics After Hannibal. Briggs L. Twyman, Texas Tech University
COMMENT: James S. Ruebel, Iowa State University; Allen M. Ward, University of Connecticut

ETHNIC MINORITIES AND THE JEWS IN IMPERIAL GERMANY
Joint Session with the Leo Baeck Institute
CHAIR: Joseph Rothschild, Columbia University
Polish-Jewish Relations in Imperial Germany. Abraham G. Duker, Brooklyn College, City University of New York
The French Minority and the Jews. Paula Hyman, Columbia University
The Problem of East European Jews in Germany: Xenophobia or Anti-Semitism? Jack Wertheimer, Vassar College
COMMENT: Istvan Deak, Columbia University

WOMEN AND REFORM ORGANIZATIONS IN NINETEENTH-CENTURY ENGLAND, CANADA, AND THE UNITED STATES
CHAIR: Veronica Strong-Boag, Concordia University
The Parliament of Social Causes: Victorian Women and the National Association for the Promotion of Social Science. Kathleen E. McCrone, University of Windsor
Women's Reform Organizations in Nineteenth-Century Canada. Wendy L. Mitchinson, University of Windsor
Why Women Marched: The Temperance Crusade of 1873-74. Jack S. Blocker, Jr., Huron College, University of Western Ontario
COMMENT: Mary S. Hartmann, Douglass College, Rutgers University

THE INDUSTRIALISTS OF IMPERIAL RUSSIA, 1873-1914
CHAIR: Leopold Haimson, Columbia University
Business in Baku: Competition and Collusion in the Russian Oil Industry: 1873–1903. John P. McKay, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign
The Industrialists of St. Petersburg Organize: The St. Petersburg Society of Factory Owners, 1897–1905. Victoria King, University of California, Berkeley
The Industrialists of Moscow and the Central Industrial Region, 1907–14. George W. Phillips, John Jay College, City University of New York
COMMENT: Ruth Roosa, Columbia University

ORIGIN OF THE MONROE DOCTRINE
CHAIR: Warren Kimball, Rutgers University

163
American Historians and the Origin of the Monroe Doctrine. Jerald A. Combs, San Francisco State University


COMMENT: Bradford Perkins, University of Michigan; Lester D. Langley, University of Georgia

ANTI-IMPERIALISM BETWEEN THE WORLD WARS: THE RESPONSE TO UNITED STATES INTERVENTION IN NICARAGUA

CHAIR: Charles D. Ameringer, Pennsylvania State University

Postwar Progressives as Anti-Imperialists. Richard H. Bradford, West Virginia Institute of Technology

Anti-Imperialism in Latin America. Richard V. Salisbury, Western Kentucky University

COMMENT: Neill Macaulay, University of Florida; Thomas D. Schoonover, Lafayette, LA

AMERICAN RECONSTRUCTION: COMPARATIVE AND PSYCHOLOGICAL PERSPECTIVES

CHAIR: LaWanda Cox, Hunter College, City University of New York

After the Revolution: American Reconstruction in Comparative Perspective. Peyton McCrary, University of South Alabama

Psychological Adjustment to Defeat: Confederates Assess the Cause of the Civil War. Richard E. Beringer, University of North Dakota

COMMENT: O. Vernon Burton, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign; William L. Barney, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill

VICTORIAN AND EDWARDIAN IRELAND: THE INDIVIDUAL AND THE COMMUNITY

Joint Session with the American Committee for Irish Studies

CHAIR: Karl S. Bottigheimer, State University of New York, Stony Brook

Father Mathew and the Temperance Movement. Hugh Kearney, University of Pittsburgh

Sir Horace Plunkett and the Co-operative Movement. Paul L. Rempe, Carroll College


COMMENT: William D. Griffin, St. John’s University

TOWARD THE HISTORICAL RECOVERY OF THE POPULAR DIMENSION IN THE REFORMATION PERIOD

Joint Session with the American Society for Reformation Research

CHAIR: Miriam Usher Chrisman, University of Massachusetts, Amherst
ANNUAL MEETING 1979

The Psychological Approach: Madness in the Sixteenth Century. H. C. Erik Midelfort, University of Virginia
The Demographic/Economic Approach: Mainz in the Sixteenth Century. Mark N. Friedrich, University of Rochester
COMMENT: Perez Zagorin, University of Rochester

CAMEROON IN THE COLONIAL ERA: CASE STUDIES
CHAIR: Bernard Fonlon, University of Yaounde
Charles Atangana and the Bete Chiefs, 1900–40. Frederick Quinn, International Communication Agency
The Depression and the Administration in South-Central Cameroon. Jane Guyer, African Studies Center, Boston University
The Transformation of Bulu Society in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries. Paul R. Dekar, McMaster Divinity College
COMMENT: Robert L. Payton, president, Exxon Education Foundation, former U.S. Ambassador to Cameroon

CREATING AN ARCHIVE FOR THE BURNED-OVER DISTRICT
CHAIR: Timothy L. Smith, Johns Hopkins University
The Historian as Archival Administrator. Jan Saltzgaber, Ithaca College
New Directions Along the Psychic Highway: A Reinterpretation of Whitney Cross. Glenn C. Altschuler, Ithaca College
COMMENT: Philip P. Mason, Wayne State University; Donald M. Scott, North Carolina State University

PROVINCIAL RESPONSES TO INDUSTRIALIZATION: THE STEPHANOIS REGION OF FRANCE
CHAIR: John M. Merriman, Yale University
Identifying Bourgeois Elites: Saint-Étienne Under the July Monarchy and the Second Empire. David M. Gordon, University of California, Riverside
Unity and Schism in French Labor Politics: The Case of Saint-Étienne, 1918–22. Kathryn E. Amdur, Emory University
Rural-Urban Relations in Nineteenth-Century France: Saint-Étienne and Its Hinterland. James R. Lehning, University of Utah
COMMENT: Michael P. Hanagan, Vanderbilt University

ENVIRONMENTAL HISTORY AS A FIELD OF STUDY
CHAIR: Susan L. Flader, University of Missouri, Columbia
Definitions of Environmental History. Thaddeus W. Tate, Jr., Institute of Early American History and Culture

165
The Environmental Theme in American Frontier History. Wilbur R. Jacobs, University of California, Santa Barbara

COMMENT: Daniel E. Krieger, California Polytechnic State University

BRITISH WOMEN IN INDIA: HELPmates OR IMPERIALISTS?

CHAIR: Walter L. Arnstein, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign
The Socialization of the Memsahibs 1820–80. Nupur Chaudhuri, Manhattan, Kansas
In Search of the Real Heathen: A Study of British Missionary Women in Nineteenth-Century India. Geraldine Forbes, State University of New York, Oswego
British Feminists as Secular Missionaries in India. Barbara N. Ramusack, University of Cincinnati

COMMENT: Allen J. Greenberger, Pitzer College

POSTWAR REALIGNMENTS OF LOCAL POWER IN MODERN CHINA

CHAIR: Charlton M. Lewis, Brooklyn College, City University of New York
Commercial Reconstruction and Local Power in Hupeh Province, 1856–61. William T. Rowe, Columbia University
Political Reconstruction and Local Leadership in Kwangtung Province, 1920–23. Winston Hsieh, University of Missouri, St. Louis
The Reconstruction of Local Power in Kiangsi Province, 1934. Steven Averill, Cornell University

COMMENT: R. Keith Schoppa, Valparaiso University

LAND AND POPULATION IN THE TRANSFORMATION OF SOUTHEAST EUROPE AND ANATOLIA DURING THE OTTOMAN RULE, 1800–1915

CHAIR: Howard A. Reed, University of Connecticut
The Emergence of Large Farms: Relations Between Tenants and Landowners. Halil Inalcik, University of Chicago
Boundary Changes and Their Sociopolitical Implications. Roderic H. Davison, George Washington University
Landholding and Marketing Patterns in Nineteenth-Century Anatolia. Donald G. Quataert, University of Houston

COMMENT: Kemal H. Karpat, University of Wisconsin, Madison

ORGANIZING THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS

CHAIR: David W. Hirst, The Papers of Woodrow Wilson, Princeton University
Promoting the Idea of the League: Arthur Sweetser and American Jour-
ANNUAL MEETING 1979

Nationalism at the Paris Peace Conference. J.B. Donnelly, Washington and Jefferson College

Getting the League Started, 1919–20. Warren F. Kuehl, University of Akron

COMMENT: Calvin D. Davis, Duke University; George Egerton, University of British Columbia

POLITICAL ACTIVISM AND YOUTH IN THE WEIMAR REPUBLIC

CHAIR: Harold J. Gordon, Jr., University of Massachusetts, Amherst

The Early National Socialist Movement and the Cult of Youth. Reginald H. Phelps, Harvard University

Working Youth and the Iron Front: Problems of the German Workers' Sport Movement and the End of the Weimar Republic. Horst Ueberhorst, Ruhr Universität


COMMENT: Charles W. Sydnor, Jr., Longwood College

INCOMPREHENSION BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES AND THE SOVIET UNION

CHAIR: Paul Hollander, University of Massachusetts, Amherst

Detente: The Most Important Barriers Are Cultural. Hugh A. Ragsdale, University of Alabama

America and Russia: Comparing the Incomparable. Charles B. Forcey, State University of New York, Binghamton

The Lockstep of Invidious Comparison. Theodore H. Von Laue, Clark University

COMMENT: Daniel Yergin, Harvard University

Luncheons

ASSOCIATION OF ANCIENT HISTORIANS

PRESIDING: Charles D. Hamilton, San Diego State University

CONFERENCE ON PEACE RESEARCH IN HISTORY

PRESIDING: Lawrence S. Wittner, State University of New York, Albany

A Social Movement for a Just World Order. Saul Mendlovitz, Columbia University and Rutgers University Law School

CONFERENCE ON SLAVIC AND EAST EUROPEAN HISTORY

PRESIDING: George Barany, University of Denver

Lend Me Two Rubles: A Commentary on Russian-Balkan Relations in the Nineteenth Century. Barbara Jelavich, Indiana University
MODERN EUROPEAN HISTORY SECTION

PRESIDING: Carl E. Schorske, Princeton University

_Historicism's Revenge._ Leonard Krieger, University of Chicago

POLISH AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

CHAIR: Angela Pienkos, Divine Savior, Holy Angels High School. Haig Award Presentation

_Presidential Address: The Polish American Historical Association: An Act of Faith._ Anthony F. Turhollow, Loyola Marymount University

U.S. COMMISSION ON MILITARY HISTORY

PRESIDING: Philip K. Lundeberg, Smithsonian Institution

_Presidential Address: The Russian Fleet Visit of 1863: Deterrence or Alliance?_ John E. Jessup, Jr., George Mason University

Sessions

BLACK RESISTANCE/WHITE LAW: INSTITUTIONAL RESPONSES TO RACIAL DISCRIMINATION AND SEGREGATION, 1927–48

CHAIR: Mary F. Berry, University of Colorado

_The Urban League and the Advancement of Blacks in Buffalo, New York, 1927–40._ Lillian S. Williams, Howard University

_Howard University School of Law and the Development of Legal Remedies for Racial Discrimination, 1930–48._ Genna Rae McNeil, Washington, DC

COMMENT: Harvard Sitkoff, University of New Hampshire; Vincent Franklin, Yale University

COMPARATIVE HISTORY OF URBAN LABOR MOVEMENTS IN MEXICO AND BRAZIL

CHAIR: Hobart A. Spalding, Jr., Brooklyn College, City University of New York

_Marxism, Anarchism, and the Mexican Labor Movement, 1918–29._ Barry Carr, La Trobe University

_The Origins of Populist Unionism in Brazil, 1930–45._ Michael Hall and Paulo Sergio Pinheiro, Universidade Estadual de Campinas

COMMENT: Timothy F. Harding, California State University, Los Angeles; Carlos Schaffer V., Instituto de Investigaciones Económicas, Facultad de Economía—UNAM, Mexico

POSTWAR ADJUSTMENTS IN CLASSICAL ANTIQUITY

CHAIR: D. Brendan Nagle, University of Southern California
ANNUAL MEETING 1979


The Impact of Conquest: The Greek World After the Death of Alexander the Great. W. Lindsay Adams, University of Utah

The Aftermath of the Fall of Numantia. Alvin H. Bernstein, Cornell University

COMMENT: Valerie French, American University

FEMINISM AND CLASS CONSCIOUSNESS

CHAIR: Temma E. Kaplan, University of California, Los Angeles

Feminism and the Making of Class: The Case of the English Owenites. Barbara Taylor, University of Sussex

After the Vote: Feminism and Class Conflict in the Weimar Republic. Renate Bridenthal, Brooklyn College, City University of New York

COMMENT: Ingrun Lafleur, William James College

THE END OF VERSAILLES: NEW LIGHT ON THE RUHR CRISIS

CHAIR: Fred Stambrook, University of Manitoba

France in the Ruhr, 1923. Marc Trachtenberg, University of Pennsylvania

The Politics of Crisis Diplomacy: Germany During the Ruhr Crisis. Hermann-Josef Rupieper, Freie Universität Berlin

Great Britain, America, and the Ruhr Crisis. Kenneth Paul Jones, University of Tennessee, Martin

COMMENT: Georges Soutou, Université de Paris—Sorbonne

WAR, REVOLUTION, AND THE RUSSIAN MIND: THE POST-1905 REACTION

CHAIR: Martin E. Malia, University of California, Berkeley


Zolotoe Runo and the Vulgarization of Russian Symbolism: An Episode in the Intellectual Life of Post-1905 Russia. William H. Richardson, Wichita State University

COMMENT: Deborah W. Hardy, University of Wyoming

LIBERAL SOCIAL ENGINEERING IN MODERN AMERICA

CHAIR: Dorothy Ross, University of Virginia

The Laura Spelman Rockefeller Memorial, the Child Welfare Institutes, and the Creation of the Science of the Child, 1917–40. Hamilton Cravens, Iowa State University

RECONSIDERING THE FEUDAL REVIVAL IN EIGHTEENTH-CENTURY AMERICA

CHAIR: Sung Bok Kim, State University of New York, Albany

Land Tenure and Proprietary Policy in the Granville District of North Carolina, 1744–76. A. Roger Ekirch, Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University

Underlying Issues in the New Jersey Land Riots, 1745–55. Thomas L. Purvis, Stockton State College

COMMENT: John M. Murrin, Princeton University; Patricia U. Bonomi, New York University

AMERICAN MILITARY POWER AND PRESIDENTIAL DECISIONMAKING DURING THE POST-WORLD WAR II PERIOD

CHAIR: Forrest C. Pogue, The Dwight D. Eisenhower Institute for Historical Research, Smithsonian Institution


The Berlin Crisis and Presidential Decisionmaking. Richard F. Haynes, Northeast Louisiana University

COMMENT: John Gimbel, Humboldt State University; Robert J. Donovan, Princeton University

INTERPRETATIONS OF FASCISM

Joint Session with the Society for Italian Historical Studies

CHAIR: Alan J. Reinerman, Boston College

The Present State of the Historiographical Controversy. Charles F. Delzell, Vanderbilt University

COMMENT: Alan Cassels, McMaster University; Roland Sarti, University of Massachusetts, Amherst

QUANTITATIVE APPROACHES TO IMMIGRATION, NATURALIZATION, AND OCCUPATION IN THE UNITED STATES

CHAIR: Moses Rischin, San Francisco State University

Dutch International Labor Migration to the United States, 1835–80. Robert P. Swierenga, Kent State University

Immigrant Workers in the City, 1870–1930: Agents of Growth or Threats to Democracy? Margo A. Conk, University of Wisconsin, Milwaukee


COMMENT: Frederick Luebke, University of Nebraska, Lincoln

170
NEW PERSPECTIVES: AMERICAN RESEARCH ON FRENCH JANSENISM

Joint Session with the American Catholic Historical Association
CHAIR: B. Robert Kreiser, University of Rochester

Significance of the Arnauld Family in Seventeenth-Century French History. Alexander Sedgwick, University of Virginia

Jansenist Bishops and Liturgical-Social Reform. F. Ellen Weaver, University of Notre Dame

Jansenism, Gallicanism, Ultramontanism, and the General Assembly of the Gallican Clergy of 1765. Dale K. Van Kley, Calvin College

COMMENT: Richard Golden, Clemson University

FREEDOM OF INFORMATION ACT, FREEDOM OF INSTRUCTION, AND THE FEDERAL GOVERNMENT: SOURCES FOR THE CLASSROOM

Joint Session with the Committee on History in the Classroom
CHAIR: Harold Fruchtbaum, New School for Social Research and Columbia University School of Public Health


COMMENT: Sybil Milton, Leo Baeck Institute; Barbara Babcock, U.S. Department of Justice; John Conyers, Jr., U.S. Representative from Michigan; Marshall Perlin, Fund for Open Information and Accountability

CATHOLICS IN THE ORIENT: LATIN MISSIONS IN THE OTTOMAN EMPIRE DURING THE NINETEENTH CENTURY

CHAIR: Michael F. Reardon, Portland State University

Eugene Bore and the Armenians of the Ottoman Empire. Stafford Poole, C.M., Saint John’s College, Camarillo

The Organization of the Bulgarian Catholic Church. Charles Frazee, California State University, Fullerton

COMMENT: Demetrios J. Constantelos, Stockton State College

RECONSTRUCTION IN MEIJI JAPAN: INTELLECTUAL, POLITICAL, AND ECONOMIC ASPECTS OF NATIONAL INTEGRATION

CHAIR: Thomas R. H. Havens, Connecticut College

Conceptual Transition in the Thought of Yoshida Shōin. Thomas M. Huber, Duke University


The Role of Private Railroads in the Integration of Meiji Japan. Richard B. Rice, University of Tennessee

COMMENT: Ann Waswo, Princeton University
AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

COMPARATIVE STRATEGIES IN NATIVE AMERICAN POLITICS

CHAIR: R. David Edmunds, Texas Christian University


The Politics of Accommodation: Hendrick Aupaumut as Loyal American. James P. Ronda, Youngstown State University

To Claim What is Ours: Peter MacDonald and Navajo Politics in the 1970s. Peter J. Iverson, University of Wyoming

COMMENT: William T. Hagan, State University of New York College, Fredonia

COMPARATIVE PERSPECTIVES ON THE POLITICAL AND SOCIAL CONSEQUENCES OF THE GREAT DEPRESSION OF 1873–96

CHAIR: Kenneth D. Barkin, University of California, Riverside


Political Loyalties and Economic Depression in Britain, France, and Germany, 1873–96. Dan S. White, State University of New York, Albany

Depressions and the Formation of Political Consciousness in the United States: The 1870s, the 1890s, and the 1930s. Stephen C. Baker and Paul Kleppner, Northern Illinois University

COMMENT: Robert Kelley, University of California, Santa Barbara

JUDICIAL OFFICE AND THE SEVENTEENTH-CENTURY FRENCH MONARCHY

CHAIR: Raymond F. Kierstead, Reed College


Forced Loans and the Sale of Offices under Louis XIV: The Ordeal of the Parlementaires. John J. Hurt, University of Delaware

COMMENT: Albert N. Hamscher, Kansas State University

UNITED STATES BIOGRAPHY AND PSYCHOHISTORY

CHAIR: Charles B. Strozier, Sangamon State University

Psychohistory and John Charles Fremont. Andrew F. Rolle, Occidental College

Alexander Hamilton and the Case for Psychoanalytic Biography. Jacob E. Cooke, Lafayette College

COMMENT: Cushing Strout, Cornell University; George B. Forgie, University of Texas, Austin
ANNUAL MEETING 1979

THE TRAMP PROBLEM IN THE UNITED STATES, 1865–1915

CHAIR: Paul S. Boyer, University of Massachusetts, Amherst
Outcast Workers: The Tramp in American Society, 1890–1915. Peter Carlin, State University of New York, Binghamton
'It's Easier to Beg than Dig': The Tramp as Mendicant and Laborer in Victorian America. Howard Green, New Jersey Historical Commission
COMMENT: Paul T. Ringenbach, U.S. Air Force; Michael Katz, University of Pennsylvania

THE AFRICAN DIASPORA AND AFRICAN HISTORY

CHAIR: G. N. Uzoigwe, University of Michigan
W.E.B. Du Bois and Africa. John H. Bracey, Jr., University of Massachusetts, Amherst
COMMENT: Boniface I. Obichere, University of California, Los Angeles

GENERAL MEETING OF THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

PRESIDING: Mack Thompson, American Historical Association
Award of Prizes: Herbert Baxter Adams Prize, George Louis Beer Prize, Albert J. Beveridge Award, Alexis de Tocqueville Prize, John K. Fairbank Prize, Leo Gershoy Award, Howard R. Marraro Prize
Presidential Address: Mirror for Americans: A Century of Reconstruction History. John Hope Franklin, University of Chicago

Saturday, December 29

WALKING TOUR


PERSPECTIVES ON TROTSKY

CHAIR: Jack J. Roth, Case Western Reserve University
The View from the Soviet Union. Robert D. Warth, University of Kentucky
The View from Germany. Charlotte M. Kinch, Denver
The View from America. Constance Ashton Myers, University of South Carolina, Aiken
COMMENT: Robert McNeal, University of Massachusetts, Amherst

CONQUEST AND THE SEARCH FOR STABILITY: OSTROGOTHS AND CRUSADERS

CHAIR: John F. Benton, California Institute of Technology
The Dream of Civilitas: Theodoric the Ostrogoth in Italy. Catherine Morton, F.S.A., F.R. Hist. S.
A State and Society in the Making: The Crusader Kingdom. Joshua Prawer, Israel Academy of Sciences and Humanities
COMMENT: The Audience

CULTURAL PLURALISM IN COMPARATIVE PERSPECTIVE: THE UNITED STATES AND CANADA

Joint Session with the Canadian Historical Association
CHAIR: J. J. Talman, University of Western Ontario
Cultural Pluralism Revisited: The United States and Canada. Allan C. Smith, University of British Columbia
Pluralism and Federalism in Canada: A Comparative Perspective. Milton J. Esman, Cornell University
COMMENT: Robin W. Winks, Yale University

DEVELOPING AND TEACHING WOMEN'S HISTORY COURSES

CHAIR: E. William Monter, Northwestern University
Problems and Strategies in Teaching the Social History of Women in the United States. Kathryn Kish Sklar, University of California, Los Angeles
Questions in European Women's History. Marion Kaplan, Council for European Studies
Developing a Course on the History of Hispanic-American Women. Silvia M. Arrom, Yale University
COMMENT: The Audience

POVERTY IN TWENTIETH-CENTURY AMERICA

CHAIR: William E. Leuchtenburg, Columbia University
Origins of the War on Poverty. Carl M. Brauer, University of Virginia
Perspectives on the Poor in America, 1930–65. James T. Patterson, Brown University
COMMENT: David J. Rothman, Columbia University; Arthur Schlesinger, Jr., Graduate Center, City University of New York
BLACKS IN INDUSTRY IN NINETEENTH-CENTURY AMERICA

CHAIR: Charles B. Dew, Williams College

The Fabric of Control: Black Slaves in Antebellum Southern Textile Mills. Randall M. Miller, St. Joseph's College

Black Labor Militancy in the Postbellum South. Ronald L. Lewis, University of Delaware

COMMENT: Milton Cantor, University of Massachusetts, Amherst; Melton McLaurin, University of North Carolina, Wilmington

RADICAL MILLENIALLISM IN AMERICA, THE 1790s AND THE 1820s

CHAIR: Sydney E. Ahlstrom, Yale University

Radical Millennialism in the 1790s: The Whiskey Rebellion and Early Democratic-Republicanism. Ruth H. Bloch, University of California, Berkeley


COMMENT: Daniel W. Howe, University of California, Los Angeles; Ronald Walters, Johns Hopkins University

RELIGION AND POLITICAL THOUGHT IN THE LATE REFORMATION

CHAIR: Robert M. Kingdon, University of Wisconsin, Madison

The Schmalkaldic War and Lutheran Views of Political Authority. Luther D. Peterson, State University of New York, Oswego

The Fifteen Years War and the Protestant Response to Habsburg Absolutism in Hungary. David P. Daniel, Concordia Theological Seminary

The Thirty Years War and Calvinist Views of Political Authority in Brandenburg. Bodo Nischan, East Carolina University

COMMENT: Hans J. Hillerbrand, Graduate Center, City University of New York

CLIENTAGE AND SOCIETY IN EARLY MODERN FRANCE

CHAIR: Denis Richet, École des Hautes Études en Science Sociales

The Prince de Condé and the Nobility of Picardy in the Mid-Sixteenth Century: A Modification of Clientage Models of Noble Relations. Kristen B. Neuschel, Denison University

The Clients of Richelieu and Mazarin: Paris-to-Province Client Relationships in Seventeenth-Century France. Sharon Kettering, Montgomery College


COMMENT: J. Michael Hayden, University of Saskatchewan
AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

THE GERMAN RESISTANCE AGAINST NATIONAL SOCIALISM: NEW PERSPECTIVES

CHAIR: Franklin L. Ford, Harvard University

_The German Resistance: Answered and Unanswered Questions._ Harold C. Deutsch, U.S. Army War College

_Ludwig Beck: Loyalty and Resistance._ Peter Hoffmann, McGill University

_The 'Foreign Policy' of Adam von Trott zu Solz._ Klemens Von Klemperer, Smith College

COMMENT: Robert O. Paxton, Columbia University

REGIONAL AGRARIAN STRUCTURES AND FOREIGN COMMERCE IN NINETEENTH-CENTURY LATIN AMERICA

CHAIR: John Tutino, St. Olaf College

_Capitalist Agriculture and the Mobilization of Peasant Labor in Northern Peru, 1880–1930._ Michael J. Gonzales, University of Utah

_Woolen Exports and Livestock Haciendas in Altiplano Peru, 1850–1920: Expansion Without Change._ Nils Peter Jacobsen, University of California, Berkeley

_Credit and Agrarian Structure in a Depressed Economy: Cauca Valley, 1851–1904._ Richard P. Hyland, Rice University

COMMENT: Eric Van Young, University of California, Berkeley

OPERA AS FORUM FOR SOCIAL AND POLITICAL CRITICISM IN NINETEENTH-CENTURY FRANCE AND ITALY

CHAIR: John W. Barker, Jr., University of Wisconsin, Madison

_Paris in the Second Empire: Operetta as Political and Social Satire._ Robert I. Giesberg, University of Houston

_From Verdi to Verismo: Italian Opera as Arena for Reformers, Protestors, and Republicans._ Marion S. Miller, University of Illinois, Chicago Circle

COMMENT: Edward O. D. Downes, Queens College, City University of New York; Jerome V. Reel, Jr., Clemson University

LAW, ORDER, AND THE WORKING CLASS IN LATE NINETEENTH-CENTURY AMERICA

CHAIR: David Montgomery, Yale University

_The Conflict Over the Saloon: Working-Class Drinking and the Legal Order in Worcester, Massachusetts, 1870–1920._ Roy Rosenzweig, Worcester Polytechnic Institute

_Law, Order, and Class Consciousness: Cincinnati Workers and the May Day Strikes of 1886._ Steven J. Ross, University of Southern California

COMMENT: Eric Foner, City College, City University of New York; Robert Sean Wilentz, Princeton University
ANNUAL MEETING 1979

CUBA: CASE STUDY IN THE SOCIAL TRANSFORMATION OF A COLONIAL POLITY

CHAIR: Franklin W. Knight, Johns Hopkins University
The Transition from Slave-to Wage-Labor, 1868–95. Rebecca Scott, Princeton University
Upward Mobility and Racial Oppression Among Afro-Cubans, 1898–1940. Rosalie Schwartz, University of California, Riverside
Cuban Demographic Patterns in the 1770s and 1780s. G. Douglas Inglis, Seville, Spain
COMMENT: Margaret E. Crahan, Lehman College, City University of New York

ORDINARY PEOPLES IN COLONIAL AFRICA

CHAIR: Kennell A. Jackson, Stanford University
Bapostolo and Watchtower Prophets in Zambia and Zaïre. Karen Fields, Brandeis University
“Social Bandits” in Eastern Belgian Congo. Jacques Depelchin, Maputo
Leaders of Peasant Associations in Eastern Zambia and Southeastern Tanzania. Marcia Wright, Columbia University
COMMENT: Terence O. Ranger, University of Manchester

ONE HUNDRED YEARS OF AMERICAN-ROMANIAN RELATIONS

CHAIR: Radu F. Florescu, Boston College
Early American-Romanian Relations. Paul D. Quinlan, Rhode Island Junior College
The Romanian-American Community and World War I. Gerald Bobango, Pennsylvania State University, Media
COMMENT: E. Garrison Walters, Ohio State University

DIVERSE DIMENSIONS OF AMERICAN MISSIONARY EFFORTS IN MODERN CHINA

CHAIR: Jessie G. Lutz, Rutgers University
Catholic Sisters in China: An Effort to Raise the Status of Women. Sister Susan Bradshaw, O.S.F., Marian College
Ideals and Strategies of John Leighton Stuart as a Missionary Educator. Yu-Ming Shaw, University of Notre Dame
COMMENT: John Witek, Georgetown University; Paul Cohen, Wellesley College
THE MEXICAN-AMERICAN MIND, 1929–50

CHAIR: Ramón Eduardo Ruiz, National Endowment for the Humanities

The Mexican-American Mind: The Product of the 1930s. Richard A. Garcia, University of California, Irvine

In Pursuit of Their Rights: Middle-Class Chicanos and Educational Reform, 1929–48. Guadalupe San Miguel, University of California, Santa Barbara

Americans All: Manuel Ruiz and the Coordinating Council for Latin American Youth, 1942–48. Mario T. Garcia, University of California, Santa Barbara

COMMENT: Mark Reisler, Medical College of Virginia, Richmond

A NEW LOOK AT THE OLD DOMINION: VIRGINIA SOCIETY AND POLITICS IN THE ERA OF THE INDIAN WARS, 1620–50

CHAIR: Wilcomb E. Washburn, Smithsonian Institution

Coming of Age Through Crisis: Virginia and the Unlikely Oligarchy, 1620–30. J. Frederick Fausz, St. Mary's College of Maryland


COMMENT: Stephen S. Webb, Syracuse University; Darrett B. Rutman, University of New Hampshire

BRITISH FOREIGN POLICY CONFRONTS THE UNITED STATES, 1900–40

CHAIR: Donald M. Lammers, Michigan State University


A Plea for Conciliation: Lloyd George's Mission to America, 1923. Stephen E. Fritz, Pikeville College

Lord Lansdowne and the American Impact on British Diplomacy, 1900–05. Lyle A. McGeoch, Ohio University

COMMENT: Keith Eubank, Jr., Queens College, City University of New York; Donald M. Lammers, Michigan State University

ADVANCED PLACEMENT EUROPEAN AND AMERICAN HISTORY IN THE CLASSROOM: A TEST OR A CURRICULUM?

CHAIR: Robert A. Blackey, California State College, San Bernardino


The Document-Based Question: Training and Testing the Historical Craft. Mildred Alpern, Spring Valley (N.Y.) Senior High School and Institute for Research in History

COMMENT: Robert C. Bannister, Swarthmore College

178
ANNUAL MEETING 1979

Luncheons

AMERICAN CATHOLIC HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

CHAIR: Joseph F. O'Callaghan, Fordham University
Presidential Address: The Third Republic and the Church: A Case History of Three French Historians. Joseph N. Moody, Emeritus, Catholic University of America

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR REFORMATION RESEARCH

PRESIDING: John M. Headley, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill
Presidential Address: Reformation History and Social History. E. William Monter, Northwestern University

CONFERENCE ON ASIAN HISTORY

PRESIDING: Sidney D. Brown, University of Oklahoma
Franklin D. Roosevelt and the Far East. Robert J. C. Butow, University of Washington

CONFERENCE ON LATIN AMERICAN HISTORY

PRESIDING: Charles Hale, University of Iowa
The Problem of Mexican Culture in the Twentieth Century. Enrique Krause, El Colegio de México

SOCIETY FOR HISTORIANS OF AMERICAN FOREIGN RELATIONS

PRESIDING: David M. Pletcher, Indiana University
Sino-American Relations and the Limits of Diplomacy. Paul A. Varg, Michigan State University

Sessions

HISTORY, ART, AND TEACHING

CHAIR: Svetlana Alpers, University of California, Berkeley
Witch Hunting and Women in the Renaissance. Dale E. Hoak, College of William and Mary
Perspective and Culture in the Third Reich: Some Photographic Insights into Hitler's Germany. George V. Strong, College of William and Mary
COMMENT: David Merrill, University of Texas, Arlington; Theodore K. Rabb, Princeton University

THE DICTIONARY OF AMERICAN BIOGRAPHY AFTER FORTY YEARS: SHOULD IT BE REVISED?

CHAIR: John A. Garraty, Columbia University
The Diplomats. Robert H. Ferrell, Indiana University
AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

The Scientists. Robert V. Bruce, Boston University
The Businessmen. Albro Martin and Alfred D. Chandler, Jr., Harvard University
COMMENT: Max Lerner, New York; The Audience

ROYAL POWER AND THE CONQUEST ARISTOCRACY IN ENGLAND

CHAIR: Thomas Callahan, Jr., Rider College
Henry I and the Reconstruction of the Conquest Aristocracy. C. Warren Hollister, University of California, Santa Barbara
After Magna Carta: Henry III and the Families of the Aristocracy. Scott L. Waugh, University of California, Los Angeles
COMMENT: Sally N. Vaughan, St. Lawrence University; Fred A. Cazel, Jr., University of Connecticut

A SURVIVAL MANUAL PRACTICUM

Arranged in consultation with the AHA Committee on Women Historians
CHAIR: Otis A. Pease, University of Washington
Getting a Job. Maureen Murphy Nutting, American Historical Association
Getting a Grant. Allison Bernstein, Fund for the Improvement of Post-secondary Education
Getting Published. Lewis Bateman, University of North Carolina Press
Getting Tenure. M. Jeanne Peterson, Indiana University
COMMENT: The Audience

THE COLLAPSE OF TRIPARTISM IN FRANCE, 1946–47

CHAIR: William A. Hoisington, Jr., University of Illinois, Chicago Circle
Prelude to the Collapse of Tripartism: The Deterioration of Communist-Socialist Relations in the North of France. Darryl O. Holter, University of Wisconsin, Milwaukee
The Indochina War and the Disintegrating Factor of Colonial Politics. Edward Rice-Maximin, North Texas State University
The Failure of Left-Wing Unity in France, 1947 and 1977. Irwin Wall, University of California, Riverside
COMMENT: Jolyon M. Howorth, University of Aston in Birmingham

LAND, WEALTH, AND POWER IN NINETEENTH-CENTURY BRAZIL

CHAIR: Richard Graham, University of Texas, Austin
The Landowners of Bahia, 1820–40. F.W.O. Morton, Brascan, Toronto
The Planter as Entrepreneur: Rio de Janeiro, 1870–89. Joseph Sweigart, University of Texas, Austin
From Economic Power to Political Control: The Leap the Planters Never

180
ANNUAL MEETING 1979

Made. Roderick and Jean Barman, University of British Columbia
COMMENT: Eul-Soo Pang, University of Alabama, Birmingham

SOVIET AIMS IN THE SECOND WORLD WAR

CHAIR: Robert Tucker, Princeton University
The Nazi-Soviet Non-Aggression Pact in Retrospect. Alexander Nekrich, Russian Research Center, Harvard University
Spheres of Influence in Soviet Wartime Diplomacy. Albert Resis, Northern Illinois University
Zhdanov and Soviet Foreign Policy at the End of the War. William O. McCagg, Jr., Michigan State University
COMMENT: Vojtech Mastny, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign

THE POLITICAL ECONOMY OF EIGHTEENTH-CENTURY AMERICAN REPUBLICANISM

CHAIR: Stanley M. Elkins, Smith College
Bolingbroke and the Political Economy of Eighteenth-Century America. Roger D. Parker, Avila College
Alexander Hamilton and the Political Economy of American Republicanism. Leslie Wharton, Princeton University
COMMENT: Joseph A. Ernst, York University; Drew R. McCoy, University of Texas, Austin

THE RISE AND FALL OF INDIRA GANDHI

CHAIR: Stephen N. Hay, University of California, Santa Barbara
Emergency and Evolution of the Indian Constitution. Henry Hart, University of Wisconsin, Madison
Communal Politics and the Road to Power: A View from the South. Cyriac K. Pullapilly, St. Mary’s College
Shifting Political Trends in Uttar Pradesh and the Fall of Indira Gandhi. Martin Yanuck, Spelman College
The Emergency in Tamil Nadu. Eugene F. Irschick, University of California, Berkeley
COMMENT: Eugene F. Irschick

URBANIZATION AND SOCIAL MOBILITY IN CENTRAL EUROPE

CHAIR: James J. Sheehan, Stanford University
Social Mobility in Urban Austria: Graz, 1857–90. William Henry Hubbard, Concordia University
Patterns of Social Mobility Among Viennese Jews, 1880–1914. Marsha L. Rosenblit, University of Maryland
Internal Migration and the Problem of Marginality in the Ruhr Valley, 1867–90. James H. Jackson, Jr., Point Loma College
COMMENT: Allan Sharlin, University of California, Berkeley
CONFLICTING IDEOLOGIES: WAR AND WELFARE IN MODERN BRITISH POLITICS, 1856–1918
Joint Session with the Conference on British Studies
CHAIR: Martin J. Havran, University of Virginia
The Peace of Paris of 1856 and the Revolution in Maritime Policy. Bernard Semmel, State University of New York, Stony Brook
Rival Visions: Wartime Plans (1914–18) for Postwar Consideration. Paul B. Johnson, Roosevelt University
COMMENT: Peter Stansky, Stanford University

MINORITY EDITING PROJECTS: PROBLEMS AND PROMISE
PANEL: John W. Larner, Jr., Papers of Carlos Montezuma, Klein Independent School District (Texas) and Arizona State University; Charles W. Polzer, Documentary Relations of the Southwest, University of Arizona; Clarence L. Mohr, Frederick Douglass Papers, Yale University; Clarence Newsome, Duke University and Bethune Historical Development Project, Washington, DC
COMMENT: Dixie Davis, Yavapai Tribe, Fort McDowell, Arizona; George W. Reid, North Carolina Central University

ITALIAN RENAISSANCE THOUGHT AND LEARNING AND THE ROLE OF THE BYZANTINE EMIGRÉ SCHolars: THE PROBLEM RECONSIDERED
CHAIR: Paul O. Kristeller, Columbia University
The Contribution of Byzantine Emigré Scholars in Florence, Rome, and Venice: A Reevaluation. Deno J. Geanakoplos, Yale University
COMMENT: John Monfansani, State University of New York, Albany; Edward P. Mahoney, Duke University; Eugene F. Rice, Columbia University

PRECOLONIAL MODES OF PRODUCTION IN AFRICA
CHAIR: Robert Shenton, University of Toronto
Land, Lords, and Cultivators in the Gold Coast Kingdom of Fetu, 1600–85. Ray A. Kea, Johns Hopkins University
Precolonial Modes of Production: The Literature to Date. C. C. Stewart, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign
COMMENT: Michael Mason, Concordia University

HISTORY OF SCIENCE IN THE HISTORY CURRICULUM
Joint Session with the History of Science Society
ANNUAL MEETING 1979

CHAIR: Stephen C. McCluskey, West Virginia University

History of Science and the Non-History Major. Robert K. DeKosky, University of Kansas

History of Science in a History Program. L. Pearce Williams, Cornell University

History of Science in the Secondary School. Earl Friedman, Park School of Buffalo

COMMENT: Everett I. Mendelsohn, Harvard University

CONFLICT IN THE DEPARTMENT OF STATE OVER LATIN AMERICAN POLICY, 1937–47

CHAIR: Wayne S. Cole, University of Maryland

The Conflict Between Cordell Hull and Sumner Welles, 1937–43. Irwin F. Gellman, Newport Beach

The Conflict Between George S. Messersmith and Spruille Braden, 1945–47. Roger R. Trask, University of South Florida

COMMENT: Robert Freeman Smith, University of Toledo; David M. Pletcher, Indiana University

FROM DISCOVERY TO INDEPENDENCE IN THE PACIFIC

CHAIR: André Gschaedler, Salem College, West Virginia

The Role of the Kamehameha Family in Hawaiian Government. Caroline Ralston, Macquarie University

Assessments of the Fijian Colonial Experience, 1874–1970. Timothy J. Macnaught, University of Hawaii, Manoa

COMMENT: James Gump, University of Nebraska; Frank King, Smithsonian Institution

EAST EUROPE IN THE DIPLOMACY OF 1939

Joint Session with the Conference on Slavic and East European History

CHAIR: Piotr Wandycz, Yale University

The British Guarantee to Poland of March 31, 1939, Its Genesis and Meaning: The View From London and Warsaw. Anna Cienciala, University of Kansas

Romania’s Search for Security: March to September, 1939. Paul Shapiro, International Communication Agency

Metaxas’ Foreign Policy on the Eve of the Second World War. Bobby Macris, North Springs High School, Atlanta

COMMENT: Walter Bacon, University of Nebraska

BUSINESS MEETING OF THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

PRESIDING: John Hope Franklin, University of Chicago

Report of the Executive Director. Mack Thompson
Sunday, December 30

WALKING TOUR

A Visit to the Lower East Side: A Return to a Living Past. A walking tour of the lower edge of Chinatown through the Lower East Side with emphasis on the work experience. James Shenton, Columbia University

DOPE FIENDS AND GENTLEWOMEN: OPIUM AND SOCIETY IN VICTORIAN BRITAIN

CHAIR: Eric Josephson, Columbia University
Who Used Opium and Why: An Ethnohistorical Perspective. Karen Ker­ner, Institute for the Study of Human Issues
Habitué to Dope Fiend: Images of the Opiate User in Popular Literature. Carol Parssinnen, Institute for the Study of Human Issues
Development of the Disease Model of Drug Addiction. Terry M. Par­s­sinnen, Institute for the Study of Human Issues
The Historical Perspective on Contemporary Drug Issues: The Case of British Burma. David Feingold, Institute for the Study of Human Issues
COMMENT: The Audience

FUNCTIONAL MYTH IN EASTERN EUROPEAN HISTORY

Joint Session with the American Association for the Study of Hungarian History
CHAIR: Thomas Sakmyster, University of Cincinnati
The Myths of the ‘Millennial Constitution’ and the Holy Crown of Hun­gary. Janos M. Bak, University of British Columbia
Myths in Romanian History. Stephen Fischer-Galati, University of Colorado, Boulder
The Battle of White Mountain as Myth in Czech History. Victor S. Mamatey, University of Georgia
COMMENT: George Barany, University of Denver
ANNUAL MEETING 1979

TWO VIEWS OF MASSACHUSETTS COURTS, 1630–1959

CHAIR: Milton M. Klein, University of Tennessee, Knoxville

The Judicial Function of the Massachusetts General Court Under the First Charter. Barbara A. Black, Yale Law School

The Courts and Their Customers: Civil and Criminal Business in the Massachusetts Superior Court, 1859–1959. Michael Stephen Hindus, McCutchen, Doyle, Brown, and Enersen, San Francisco, and Director, Massachusetts Superior Court Records Project; Theodore M. Hammett and Barbara M. Hobson, Massachusetts Superior Court Records Project

COMMENT: Morton Keller, Brandeis University; Peter Teachout, Vermont Law School

AMERICAN YIDDISH CINEMA

Joint Session with the American Jewish Historical Society

CHAIR: Henry L. Feingold, Baruch College, City University of New York

Yiddish Film: A Glimpse at the Jewish Immigrant Experience. Sharon Pucker Rivo, American Jewish Historical Society

FILM: Tevye

"GENTLEMEN OF LEARNING AND MUCH GOOD SENSE": THE JUDICIARY ON THE AMERICAN FRONTIER

CHAIR: Maxwell H. Bloomfield, Catholic University of America

"I am of the opinion that a good Judiciary lends much to the dignity of a state and happiness of the people," Andrew Jackson as Tennessee State Court Judge, 1798–1804. James W. Ely, Jr., School of Law, Vanderbilt University

Hacks and Derelicts Revisited: The Territorial Judiciary, 1789–1899. Kermit L. Hall, Wayne State University

COMMENT: David J. Bodenhamer, University of Southern Mississippi

STUDENT RESEARCH IN ARCHIVES

CHAIR: John J. Healy, Southern University, New Orleans

Kenneth Crooks from Jamaica to Louisiana. Sandra Owens, Southern University, New Orleans

Dorchester Academy, 1862–1940. William Gay, Southern University, New Orleans

Correspondence of Emily Brooks and Samuel Clayton Kingman. Jane Walter, College of the Holy Cross

The Ebenezer Parkman Memoir of Sarah Pierpoint. Mary Eileen Egan and Kathleen Robinson, College of the Holy Cross

COMMENT: Clifton H. Johnson, Amistad Research Center
BLACK HISTORIANS AND HISTORIOGRAPHY
CHAIR: James Anderson, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign
African History by Afro-American Historians. S. J. S. Cookey, Rutgers University
The New Negro History of John Hope Franklin: Promise and Progress. Harold W. Cruse, University of Michigan
W. E. B. Du Bois: The Definition and Place of Culture in Writing History. Sterling Stuckey, Northwestern University
COMMENT: Otey M. Scruggs, Syracuse University

PACIFICATION AND RESISTANCE IN COLONIAL SOUTHEAST ASIA
CHAIR: David Joel Steinberg, Brandeis University
Accommodation in Albay: Winding Down the Filipino-American War. Norman G. Owen, University of Michigan
French 'Pacification' and Vietnamese Resistance in Thanh-Hoa. Nina S. Adams, Sangamon State University
The British Pacification of Burma. Michael Aung-Thwin, University of Michigan
COMMENT: Michael P. Adas, Rutgers University

WAR IN THE POSTWAR PERIOD: THE KOREAN CONFLICT
CHAIR: Waldo Heinrichs, Jr., Temple University
The Course of U.S. Policy Toward Korea, 1942–50: Internationalism to Containment to Rollback and Back Again. David Cumings, School of International Studies, University of Washington
Truman's Decision to Cross the Thirty-eighth Parallel, July to September, 1950. Stephen E. Pelz, University of Massachusetts, Amherst
The Truman-MacArthur Controversy Revisited. Roger V. Dingman, University of Southern California
COMMENT: Walter LaFeber, Cornell University

TECHNOLOGY AND SOCIETY IN RUSSIA AND THE SOVIET UNION: POSTWAR RESPONSES
CHAIR: Thomas P. Hughes, University of Pennsylvania
Stalinism and Soviet Technological Policy: The Early Cold War Years, 1945–53. Bruce Parrott, Johns Hopkins University
COMMENT: David Joravsky, Northwestern University
THE EMERGING METROPOLIS: TRANSFORMATIONS IN GERMAN ATTITUDES TO THE CITY, 1890–1933

Joint Session with the Conference Group for Central European History

CHAIR: Fritz Stern, Columbia University

The Impact of the City on Social Democracy, 1890–1920. Mary Nolan, Harvard University

The Civic Pride of the Middle Classes. Andrew Lees, Rutgers University, Camden

The City as Deviant and Decadent: Social Conflict and Sexual Oppression, 1890–1933. Harold Poor, Rutgers University

COMMENT: David F. Crew, Columbia University; Barbara Miller Lane, Bryn Mawr College

WHAT IT MEANT TO BE FREE: THE ANTEBELLUM BLACK COMMUNITIES OF BOSTON AND BALTIMORE

CHAIR: Laurence Glasco, University of Pittsburgh

The Institutional and Organizational Life of the Black Community of Baltimore. Bettye J. Gardner, Coppin State College

Class and Occupation in Antebellum Boston. James O. Horton, George Washington University

COMMENT: Carol George, Hobart and William Smith Colleges; Jane H. Pease, University of Maine, Orono

POST-CONQUEST ADJUSTMENT TO EUROPEAN RULE IN THE ANDES, 1500–1630

Joint Session with the Conference on Latin American History

CHAIR: Frank Salomon, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign

Post-Incaic Alliances in Ayacucho. Steven Stern, University of Wisconsin, Madison

The Chibcha: Their Pre-Hispanic Political Structure and the Early Colonial Period. Juan and Judith Villamarin, University of Delaware


COMMENT: Karen Spalding, University of Delaware; Robert G. Keith, Harvard University

THE OUTSIDER AS OBSERVER: EUROPEANS IN MID-NINETEENTH-CENTURY AMERICA

CHAIR: Robert H. Bremner, Ohio State University

A Russian: Aleksandr Borisovich Laskier. Arnold Schrier, University of Cincinnati

A Hungarian: Béla Széchenyi. Béla K. Király, Brooklyn College and Graduate School, City University of New York
A German: Frederick Ratzel. Stewart A. Stehlin, New York University

COMMENT/PAPER: Richard L. Rapson, University of Hawaii, Manoa

RESPONSES TO CRISIS: BLACK LEADERSHIP IN THE ERA OF DISFRANCHISEMENT, 1890–1914

CHAIR: Emma Lou Thornbrough, Butler University
George H. White, Henry P. Cheatham, and the Negro Nadir: Two Political Responses to Crisis. Eric D. Anderson, Pacific Union College
Joseph Charles Price and the Quest for a Negro Spokesman. Marvin Krieger, Piedmont College
The Establishment of the American Negro Academy: An Elite Response to Crisis. Alfred A. Moss, University of Maryland
COMMENT: August Meier, Kent State University

AFTER VERSAILLES: FROM GENOA TO LOCARNO

CHAIR: Stephen A. Schuker, Brandeis University
The Failure of the Genoa Conference of 1922. Carole Fink, University of North Carolina, Wilmington
Poincaré and the Ruhr Occupation: 1923. Paul Guinn, State University of New York, Buffalo
The Revision of the Peace: 1924–25. Sally J. Marks, Rhode Island College
COMMENT: F. Gregory Campbell, University of Chicago; Stephen A. Schuker, Brandeis University

MODERNIZATION AND EMIGRATION IN LATE EIGHTEENTH- AND EARLY NINETEENTH-CENTURY EUROPE: THE CASE OF IRELAND

CHAIR: Lawrence J. McCaffrey, Loyola University of Chicago
The Pre-Famine Generation: Emigration From Northern Ireland in the 1830s. JoEllen McNergney Vinyard, Marygrove College
Emigration and Society in Pre-Famine Ireland. Kerby A. Miller, University of Missouri, Columbia
COMMENT: James S. Donnelly, Jr., University of Wisconsin, Madison; David W. Miller, Carnegie-Mellon University

EUROPEAN CRIMINOLOGY: NINETEENTH-CENTURY ITALY AND FRANCE

CHAIR: John Thayer, University of Minnesota
The ‘Female Offender’ and the Italian School of Criminal Anthropology. Mary Gibson, Grinnell College
Criminology and the Welfare State in France, 1870–1900. Thomas Duesterberg, Stanford University
COMMENT: Robert A. Nye, University of Oklahoma; Susanna I. Barrows, Mount Holyoke College
THE SPANISH CRUSADES: VARIETIES OF POSTWAR RECONSTRUCTION

CHAIR: Jill Webster, University of Toronto

Reconstruction After the Tarragona Crusade. Lawrence McCrank, University of Maryland

Reconstruction After the Valencian Crusade: Bounding the Moorish Frontier—A Genre in Documentary Typology. Robert I. Burns, S.J., University of California, Los Angeles

The Plain of Vich as a Postfrontier Region. Paul H. Freedman, Vanderbilt University

COMMENT: Joseph F. O’Callaghan, Fordham University

TOPICS IN THE HISTORY OF EUROPEAN ETHNOGRAPHY

CHAIR: Harry Harootunian, University of Chicago

Assimilating New Worlds in the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries. Michael Ryan, University of Chicago

L’Afrique fantôme: M. Leiris, M. Griaule, and the Shaping of French Ethnography. James Clifford, University of California, Santa Cruz

Journeys into a Strange Land, or, the Ethnographic Problem in Studies of the German Democratic Republic. Carl E. Pletsch, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill

COMMENT: Edward Said, Columbia University

NEW PERSPECTIVES ON EMANCIPATION AND RECONSTRUCTION

CHAIR: Hans L. Trefouesse, Brooklyn College, City University of New York

Lincoln’s Slave Policy in Kentucky. Victor B. Howard, Morehead State University


The Black Reconstruction Lobby, 1865–75. Lawrence Grossman, Yeshiva University

COMMENT: Herman J. Belz, University of Maryland

INFLATION AND RECONSTRUCTION OF GERMANY, 1918–24

CHAIR: Karl Hardach, Universität Düsseldorf


Employment, Price and Wage Policies in Germany During the 1920–21 World Depression. Gerald D. Feldman, University of California, Berkeley

The Role of the German Inflation in Overcoming the 1920–21 World Depression. Carl-Ludwig Holtfrerich, Freie Universität Berlin

COMMENT: Robert A. Gates, Social Science Research Council
THE LATIN AMERICAN URBAN EXPERIENCE IN THE LATE NINETEENTH CENTURY

CHAIR: Robert M. Levine, State University of New York, Stony Brook

Commercial and Industrial Patterns in Late Nineteenth-Century São Paulo. Gerald Greenfield, University of Wisconsin, Parkside

Social Change and the Commercial Sector in Argentina, 1870–1900. Mark D. Szuchman, Florida International University

Formation of an Industrial Elite: Monterrey, Mexico, 1870–1920. Alejandro Zaragoza, University of California, Berkeley

COMMENT: Carlos S. Bakota, Indiana University

SLAVE REVOLTS IN THE CARIBBEAN AND THE UNITED STATES: COMPARATIVE VIEWS

CHAIR: Asunción Lavrin, Howard University

Race, Class, and Ethnicity: Fedon's Rebellion in Grenada, 1795–96. Edward L. Cox, University of South Carolina, Columbia

White Stain: The Crisis of Community Solidarity in Two Slave Insurrection Panics of the Antebellum South. Laurence Shore, Johns Hopkins University

The 1730 Slave Revolt in Antigua. D. Barry Gaspar, University of Virginia

COMMENT: Richard Sheridan, University of Kansas; Peter H. Wood, Duke University

COMPARATIVE COLONIAL ADMINISTRATION: METROPOLITAN OFFICIALS AND COLONIAL POLICY

CHAIR: Ralph A. Austen, University of Chicago


America's Colonial Desk and the Philippines. Franklin Ng, California State University, Fresno

Legislative Critiques of German Colonial Office Officials, 1898–1914. Jake W. Spidle, University of New Mexico

COMMENT: L. H. Gann, Hoover Institution of War, Revolution, and Peace; Ralph A. Austen

SECTIONAL CONTRASTS IN THE ANTEBELLUM UNITED STATES

CHAIR: Bertram Wyatt-Brown, Case Western Reserve University

How Different from Each Other Were the Antebellum North and South? Edward Pessen, Baruch College and Graduate Center, City University of New York

COMMENT: Herbert G. Gutman, Graduate Center, City University of New York; Bennett H. Wall, Tulane University; Grady McWhiney, University of Alabama
ANNUAL MEETING 1979

NEW DIRECTIONS IN SOCIAL DEMOGRAPHY: SOCIAL CONTEXTS OF FERTILITY DECLINE IN NINETEENTH-CENTURY FRANCE

CHAIR: Lutz K. Berkner, New Jersey Department of Higher Education

Fertility Decline in Town and Village in the Nineteenth-Century Lille Region: A Study of Three Communities. Paul G. Spagnoli, Boston College

The Family Work Pattern of Early Fertility Decline in Mid-Nineteenth Century Amiens. R. Burr Litchfield, Brown University

The Impact of Migrants on Urban Demographic Structure: A Study of Migrant Groups in Nîmes at the Turn of the Century. Leslie P. Moch, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign

COMMENT: Evelyn Ackerman, Lehman College, City University of New York

THE IDEAL OF THE RULER IN LATE ROME AND BYZANTIUM

CHAIR: A. D. E. Cameron, Columbia University

Optimus Princeps: Salus Generis Humani. J. Rufus Fears, Indiana University

Ruler-Ideal and the Roman Imperial Past in the Historia Augusta. Stephen A. Stertz, New York City

Empress Iconography in Rome and Early Byzantium. Kenneth Holm, University of Maryland

COMMENT: Richard Brilliant, Columbia University

THE ORIGINS OF THE ITALO-ETHIOPIAN WAR IN INTERNATIONAL PERSPECTIVE

CHAIR: George W. Baer, University of California, Santa Cruz

The Ethiopian Question and the Anglo-Italian Agreement of 1925. Antoinette Iadarola, Saint Joseph College


Internal Ethiopian Politics and the Italian Decision for War in 1935. Harold G. Marcus, Michigan State University

COMMENT: John Spencer, Tufts University

REFORM AND RENEWAL IN THE IBERIAN PENINSULA, 1600-1703

CHAIR: Richard L. Kagan, Johns Hopkins University

The Asiento: Investment in Royal Finances in Seventeenth-Century Spain. James Boyajian, University of California, Berkeley

Readjustment and Recovery of the Luso-Atlantic Economy, 1640-1703. Carl A. Hanson, University of New Mexico


COMMENT: Michael R. Weisser, University of South Carolina, Columbia
GOVERNORS AND GOVERNANCE: THE JUSTICES OF THE PEACE IN EARLY MODERN ENGLAND

CHAIR: Thomas G. Barnes, University of California, Berkeley

*Patterns of Power: Early Tudor Justices of the Peace.* Robert L. Woods, Jr., Pomona College

*The Justices and the Civil War.* Jean Mather, Mary Baldwin College

*The Eighteenth-Century Trading Justices and Paternalistic Rule.* Norma Landau, University of California, Davis

COMMENT: John Langbein, University of Chicago Law School

INTELLECTUALS AND THE FIRST WORLD WAR: VARIETIES OF CHAUVINISM

CHAIR: Enno E. Kraehe, University of Virginia

*The Passion and Polemics of the German Protestant Theologians.* Charles E. Bailey, Adirondack Community College

*Russian Intellectuals in Defense of the Motherland.* Daniel Balmuth, Skidmore College

*A Time for Decision: Italy's Quest for Cultural Identity.* David D. Roberts, Eastman School of Music, University of Rochester

COMMENT: Roland Stromberg, University of Wisconsin, Milwaukee

THE QUEST FOR AMERICAN EXCEPTIONALISM, 1890–1920: CASE STUDIES IN ART AND MUSIC

CHAIR: Robert D. Marcus, State University of New York, Stony Brook

*Music.* Alan Howard Levy, University of Wisconsin

*Art.* George H. Roeder, Northwestern University

COMMENT: Garnett McCoy, Smithsonian Institution

BLACKS IN AMERICAN HIGHER EDUCATION

CHAIR: Edgar A. Toppin, Virginia State University

*Concepts of Desegregation in Higher Education and Other Historical Revisionisms in Federal Public Policy.* Lorenzo Morris, Institute for the Study of Educational Policy

*Philosophical Ideologues of Neoconservatism.* Faustine Jones, Howard University

*Affirmative Action for Blacks in Higher Education: A Historical Perspective.* John Fleming, Institute for the Study of Educational Policy

COMMENT: Monroe Little, Massachusetts Institute of Technology

COMMUNITY COLLEGE PROBLEMS

CHAIR: Harold Weiss, Jamestown Community College

*'Roots,' Quantitative History, and the Teaching of History at the Com-
ANNUAL MEETING 1979

Community College. Charles E. Gotsch, Columbia-Greene Community College

History in the Junior College: Will It Transfer? Robert Marcom, San Antonio College

COMMENT: Marcia L. Colish, Oberlin College

CONTRIBUTIONS OF HISTORY TEXTBOOKS TO MISUNDERSTANDING BETWEEN NATIONS

CHAIR: Cyril E. Black, Center for International Studies, Princeton University

Problems of Historical Treatment of the Polish Peoples Republic and the Federal Republic of Germany in Polish and German School Textbooks.

A Polish View: Wladyslaw Markiewicz, Polish Textbook Commission and member, Polish Academy of Sciences

A German View: Walter Mertineit, German Textbook Commission and Pädagogische Hochschule Flensburg

Problems of Historical Treatment of the United States and the USSR in American and Soviet School Textbooks.

An American View: Howard D. Mehlinger, U.S.-USSR Textbook Study Project and Indiana University

COMMENT: Martin F. Herz, School of Foreign Service, Georgetown University; author How the Cold War Is Taught (Washington, DC: Ethics and Public Policy Center, 1978); John Neal, Social Studies Editor, Macmillan Publishing Company

ASPECTS OF NIGERIAN HISTORY

CHAIR: Adell Patton, Howard University


Demobilization of the Nigerian Military and the Readjustment of Its Veterans, 1919–25. James K. Mathew, University of California, Santa Barbara

COMMENT: Felix Ekechi, Kent State University

NATIONAL DISSENT AND RESISTANCE IN TSARIST AND SOVIET RUSSIA

Joint Session with the Association for the Study of the Nationalities (USSR and East Europe)

CHAIR: Paul N. Hehn, State University of New York, Brockport


German Russians Since the Second World War. Sidney Heitman, Colorado State University
Ukrainians in the Brezhnev Era. Stephen M. Horak, Eastern Illinois University

COMMENT: Roman Szporluk, University of Michigan

THE HISTORY OF EASTERN SLAVS: SELECTIVE PROBLEMS IN PERIODIZATION AND TERMINOLOGY

Joint Session with the Ukrainian Historical Association

CHAIR: Lubomyr R. Wynar, Kent State University

Medieval Rus' in Russian (Pre-1917) and Soviet Schemes of East European History. Roman Serbyn, University of Quebec, Montréal

Was There a "Crisis of the Seventeenth Century" in Eastern Europe? Orest Subtelny, Hamilton College

Antics and Semantics in American East European Historical Textbooks and Readers. George Kulchycky, Youngstown State University

COMMENT: Andrzej Kaminsk, Columbia University

RESPONSE TO TRADE REGULATION IN THE CHESAPEAKE IN THE 1780s

CHAIR: Jonathan Webster, Walla Walla Community College

The Maryland Experience. Edward C. Papenfuse, Jr., Archivist of the State of Maryland

The Virginia Experience. Joseph Goldenberg, Virginia State University

COMMENT: David C. Skaggs, Bowling Green State University; John J. McCusker, University of Maryland

RECONSTRUCTION OF SOCIETY IN THE CAROLINGIAN WORLD

CHAIR: Bernard S. Bachrach, University of Minnesota

Canon Law. Uta-Renate Blumenthal, Catholic University of America

Educational Practice and Doctrine. John H. Contreni, Purdue University

The Art of Politics During the Reign of Louis the Pious. Thomas F. X. Noble, Texas Tech University

COMMENT: Karl F. Morrison, University of Chicago